

# UGANDA



Malaria Indicator Survey (MIS)

2009



# Uganda Malaria Indicator Survey 2009

Uganda Bureau of Statistics Kampala, Uganda

Uganda Malaria Surveillance Project Molecular Laboratory Mulago Hospital Kampala, Uganda

> National Malaria Control Programme Uganda Ministry of Health Kampala, Uganda

> > ICF Macro Calverton, Maryland, USA

> > > August 2010









This report presents the findings from the Uganda Malaria Indicator Survey (UMIS) directed by ICF Macro under a contract with the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS), the Uganda Malaria Surveillance Project Molecular Laboratory at Mulago Hospital, and the National Malaria Control Programme of the Uganda Ministry of Health.

Additional information about the survey may be obtained from the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS), Plot 9 Coleville Street, P.O. Box 7186, Kampala, Uganda; Telephone: (256-41) 706000; Fax: (256-41) 237553/230370; Email: ubos@ubos.org; Internet: www.ubos.org.

#### Cover photos (from left to right):

- © 2006 Dr. Gunawardena Dissanayake
- © 2007 Gilbert Awekofua/Straight Talk Foundation, Courtesy of Photoshare
- © 2010 Denis Rubahika
- © 2010 Uganda Ministry of Health
- © 2010 Uganda Ministry of Health

### Recommended citation:

Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) and ICF Macro. 2010. *Uganda Malaria Indicator Survey* 2009. Calverton, Maryland, USA: UBOS and ICF Macro.

# **CONTENTS**

TABLES AND FIGURES  FOREWORD  ACKNOWLEDGMENTS  ABBREVIATIONS  SUMMARY OF FINDINGS  MAP OF UGANDA  CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION  1.1 Country Profile  1.2 Background on Malaria in Uganda	Page
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS  ABBREVIATIONS SUMMARY OF FINDINGS MAP OF UGANDA  CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION  1.1 Country Profile	vii
ABBREVIATIONS SUMMARY OF FINDINGS MAP OF UGANDA  CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION  1.1 Country Profile	
SUMMARY OF FINDINGS MAP OF UGANDA  CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION  1.1 Country Profile	xiii
MAP OF UGANDA  CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION  1.1 Country Profile	
CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION  1.1 Country Profile	
1.1 Country Profile	xx
1.2 Background on Malaria in Uganda	
1.2.1 Malaria Transmission	
1.2.2 Malaria Policy	
1.2.3 Sources of Malaria Data in Uganda	3
1.3 Objectives of the Uganda Malaria Indicator Survey	4
1.4 Methodology of the Uganda Malaria Indicator Survey	
1.4.1 Survey Organization	
1.4.2 Sample Design	
1.4.3 Questionnaires	
1.4.4 Anaemia and Malaria Testing	
1.4.5 Training	
1.4.6 Fieldwork	
1.4.7 Laboratory Testing	9
1.4.8 Data Processing	
1.5 Response Rates	9
CHAPTER 2 CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLDS	
2.1 Population by Age and Sex	11
2.2 Household Composition	
2.3 Household Environment	
2.3.1 Drinking Water	
2.3.2 Household Sanitation Facilities	
2.3.3 Housing Characteristics	
2.4 Household Possessions	17
2.5 Wealth Index	
2.6 Nearest Health Facility and Nearest Market	

CHAPTER 3	CHARACTERISTICS OF WOMEN	
3.1	General Characteristics	21
3.2	Educational Attainment of Women	21
3.3	Exposure to Mass Media	
3.4	Employment	
3.5	Occupation, Type of Employment, and Unemployment Status of Women	26
CHAPTER 4	ANTENATAL CARE, KNOWLEDGE OF MALARIA AND MANAGEMENT OF FEVER IN CHILDREN	
4.1	Antenatal Care	29
4.2	Breastfeeding	30
4.3	Women's Knowledge of Malaria	32
	4.3.1 Knowledge of Causes of Malaria	32
	4.3.2 Knowledge of Ways to Avoid Malaria	
	4.3.3 Knowledge of Medicines to Avoid Getting Malaria During Pregnancy	
	4.3.4 Exposure to Malaria Messages	35
4.4	Management of Fever among Children	
	4.4.1 Knowledge of When a Child with Fever Should be Taken for Treatment	
	4.4.2 Prevalence and Prompt Treatment of Fever in Children	
	4.4.3 Care Seeking Behaviour	
	4.4.4 Type and Timing of Antimalarial Drug Use among Children	
	4.4.5 Community Medicine Distributors	43
CHAPTER 5	MALARIA PREVENTION	
5.1	Mosquito Nets	45
	5.1.1 Background	
	5.1.2 Ownership of Mosquito Nets	
	5.1.3 Use of Mosquito Nets by Children under Age 5	
	5.1.4 Use of Mosquito Nets by Women	50
	5.1.5 Reasons for Not Using a Mosquito Net	52
5.2	Indoor Residual Spraying	53
5.3	Intermittent Preventive Treatment of Malaria in Pregnancy	54
CHAPTER 6	ANAEMIA AND MALARIA IN CHILDREN	
6.1	Anaemia and Malaria among Children	57
	6.1.1 Anaemia Prevalence among Children	58
	6.1.2 Malaria Prevalence among Children	59
	6.1.3 Malaria Speciation	
LESSONS LEA	RNED, CONCLUSIONS, AND RECOMMENDATIONS	63

REFERENCES.		65
APPENDIX A	SAMPLE DESIGN	. 67
APPENDIX B	ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS	. 71
<b>APPENDIX C</b>	DATA QUALITY	. 79
APPENDIX D	SURVEY PERSONNEL	. 81
APPENDIX E	QUESTIONNAIRES	. 85

# **TABLES AND FIGURES**

		Page
CHAPTER 1	INTRODUCTION	
Table 1.1 Table 1.2	Selected human development indicators for Uganda	1 10
Table 1.2	Results of the Household and Individual Interviews	10
Figure 1.1	Uganda Malaria Endemicity Map	2
CHAPTER 2	CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLDS	
Table 2.1	Household population by age, sex, and residence	11
Table 2.2	Household composition	
Table 2.3	Household drinking water	14
Table 2.4	Household sanitation facilities	15
Table 2.5	Household characteristics	15
Table 2.6	Household durable goods	18
Table 2.7	Wealth quintiles	19
Table 2.8	Distance to nearest health facility and nearest market	20
Figure 2.1	Population Pyramid	12
CHAPTER 3	CHARACTERISTICS OF WOMEN	
Table 3.1	Background characteristics of respondents	22
Table 3.2	Educational attainment	23
Table 3.3	Exposure to mass media	24
Table 3.4	Employment status	25
Table 3.5	Occupation	27
Table 3.6	Type of employment	27
Table 3.7	Unemployed in past 12 months	28
CHAPTER 4	ANTENATAL CARE, KNOWLEDGE OF MALARIA, AND MANAGEMENT O FEVER IN CHILDREN	F
Table 4.1	Antenatal care	30
Table 4.2	Breastfeeding	
Table 4.3	Knowledge of causes of malaria	
Table 4.4	Knowledge of ways to avoid malaria	
Table 4.5	Knowledge of medicines to avoid getting malaria during pregnancy	
Table 4.6	Exposure to malaria messages	
Table 4.7	Knowledge of when a child with fever should be taken for treatment	
Table 4.8	Prevalence and prompt treatment of children with fever	38

Table 4.9	Care seeking behaviour: first place to seek care	40
Table 4.10	Care seeking behaviour: number of days after onset of fever when advice or	
	treatment was first sought	
Table 4.11	Type and timing of antimalarial drugs	
Table 4.12	Community worker or community medicine distributors	44
Figure 4.1	Management of Fever for Children under Age 5	
Figure 4.2	Type and Timing of Antimalarial Drugs	43
CHAPTER 5	MALARIA PREVENTION	
Table 5.1	Ownership of mosquito nets	45
Table 5.2	Source of mosquito net	
Table 5.3	Use of mosquito nets by children	49
Table 5.4	Use of mosquito nets by women	
Table 5.5	Use of mosquito nets by pregnant women	
Table 5.6	Reasons for not using mosquito net for sleeping	
Table 5.7	Indoor residual spraying	54
Table 5.8	Prophylactic use of antimalarial drugs and use of Intermittent Preventive	
	Treatment (IPT) by women during pregnancy	55
Figure 5.1	Trends in Ownership of ITNs	
Figure 5.2	Differentials in Household Ownership of LLINs	47
Figure 5.3	Percentage of Children under Age 5 who Slept under an LLIN the Night before the Survey	48
Figure 5.4	Trends in Use of ITNs	
Figure 5.5	Trends in Use of IPT	56
CHAPTER 6	ANAEMIA AND MALARIA IN CHILDREN	
Table 6.1	Coverage of testing for anaemia and malaria in children	57
Table 6.2	Prevalence of anaemia in children	58
Table 6.3	Prevalence of malaria in children	60
Table 6.4	Malaria species	62
Figure 6.1	Malaria Prevalence among Children 0-59 Months by Residence and Region	
	(According to Microscopy)	61
Figure 6.2	Malaria Prevalence among Children 0-59 Months by Mother's Education and Wealth Quintile	61
APPENDIX A	SAMPLE DESIGN	
Table A.1	Sample allocation of clusters by region and urban-rural residence, and number of households selected, 2009 UMIS	68
Table A.2	Sample implementation	
		55

# APPENDIX B ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS

Table B.1	List of selected variables for sampling errors, Uganda MIS 2009	73
Table B.2	Sampling errors for National sample, Uganda MIS 2009	
Table B.3	Sampling errors for Urban sample, Uganda MIS 2009	
Table B.4	Sampling errors for Rural sample, Uganda MIS 2009	
Table B.5	Sampling errors for Central 1 region, Uganda MIS 2009	74
Table B.6	Sampling errors for Central 2 region, Uganda MIS 2009	74
Table B.7	Sampling errors for Kampala, Uganda MIS 2009	75
Table B.8	Sampling errors for East Central region, Uganda MIS 2009	
Table B.9	Sampling errors for Mid Eastern region, Uganda MIS 2009	
Table B.10	Sampling errors for North East region, Uganda MIS, 2009	76
Table B.11	Sampling errors for Mid Northern region, Uganda MIS 2009	76
Table B.12	Sampling errors for West Nile region, Uganda MIS 2009	76
Table B.13	Sampling errors for Mid Western region, Uganda MIS 2009	
Table B.14	Sampling errors for South Western region, Uganda MIS 2009	77
APPENDIX C	DATA QUALITY	
Table C.1	Household age distribution	79
Table C.2	Age distribution of eligible and interviewed women	
Table C.3	Completeness of reporting	

# **FOREWORD**

Malaria is noteworthy for the burden it places on both individuals and families. In Uganda, the illness exacts a high economic toll from the losses in productivity that result from ill-health and death.

For the past five years, major interventions have been undertaken as a part of the country's strategic planning effort to help bring malaria under control in Uganda. The Ministry of Health, in partnership with many of the stakeholders in the fight against malaria, has intensified efforts to increase access to and use of long-lasting insecticidal nets (LLINs), which are more durable and cost-effective than untreated nets. The first line of treatment for malaria has shifted from largely ineffective antimalarial drugs to artemisinin-based combination therapies (ACTs), which are more efficacious and cost-effective. The home-based management of fever is a strategy that was rolled out nationwide, although its impact has suffered from having an inadequate supply of ACTs for treatment at the community level. Indoor residual spraying (IRS) of the walls of houses with insecticide has been implemented in selected districts in northern Uganda, and many individuals have chosen to spray their own homes.

Despite these many efforts to combat malaria over the years, the Ministry of Health has previously never conducted a comprehensive survey to measure the extent of treatment efforts on morbidity and mortality. The 2009 Uganda Malaria Indicator Survey (UMIS) is the first nationally representative survey of malaria in Uganda, and the Ministry of Health (MOH) plans to repeat this survey every two to three years. Another key source of information about malaria indicators is the Uganda Demographic and Health Survey (UDHS), last conducted in 2006 and now conducted every five years.

This report presents national and regional estimates of a range of malaria indicators and thus provides a robust and comprehensive picture of malaria control in Uganda. It captures both biological and behavioural information relevant to malaria and will provide a useful reference tool and evidence base for national policy decision making. Both the National Malaria Control Programme (NMCP) and all stakeholders will know where to focus their efforts in designing interventions for malaria control.

Although this report shows that the country has made significant strides in improving strategies designed to control malaria, many challenges remain if Uganda is to attain its 2010 Abuja targets in prevention and treatment. This report is a call to action as we seek to expand our efforts to control and to eventually eliminate malaria from Uganda.

Stephen O. Mallinga (MP)

**Honourable Minister of Health** 

S.O. Malling

# **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

The Ministry of Health wishes to acknowledge and thank the President's Malaria Initiative (PMI) and the United States Agency for International Development (USAID) for their financial support and technical contribution. Technical assistance from ICF MACRO, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS), the Uganda Malaria Surveillance Project (UMSP), the World Health Organization (WHO), and the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), which has made this survey a success, is also highly appreciated.

The Ministry would also like to acknowledge and thank the ICF Macro technical team of Dr. Paul Ametepi, Dr. Ann Way, Jasbir Sangha, Anne Cross, and Ladys Ortiz for their guidance.

Special thanks go to members of the technical working group whose tireless efforts made this work possible. With guidance from the ICF Macro technical team, this document was prepared by the following: Dr. Denis Rubahika, Dr. Richard Ndyomugyenyi, Dr. Myers Lugemwa, Dr. Ebony Quinto, Dr. Mufubenga Patrobas, Connie Balayo, Dr. Adibaku Seraphine, Dr. Mukone George, Phellister Nakamya, Dr. Alex Opio, Dr. Wilford Kirungi, Dr. Joshua Musinguzi, Dr. James SSekitoleko, Agaba Bosco, Mary Byangire, and Michael Okia of the Ministry of Health (MOH); Drs. Patrick Okello and Gunawardena Dissanayake of USAID; Dr. Susie Nasr of PMI; Drs. Scott Filler and Menon Manoj of CDC/Atlanta; Drs. Sam Nsobya and Yeka Adoke of UMSP; Dr. Charles Katureebe of WHO; James Muwonge and Stephen Baryahirwa of UBOS. The National Malaria Control Program (NMCP) would also like to thank the data collection team that was recruited and supervised by UBOS.

The Ministry of Health extends its sincere appreciation to all people not mentioned in this document but who provided relevant information during protocol development, data collection, analysis, and report writing.

Finally, special thanks go to all the individuals and households in various regions of Uganda who provided the valuable information without which we would not have had this report.

Dr. Asuman Lukwago

**Ag. Permanent Secretary** 

# **ABBREVIATIONS**

**ACT** Artemisinin-based Combination Therapy

ANC Antenatal Care

CDC Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

**CDM** Community Medicine Distributor DHS Demographic and Health Survey

Enumeration area EA

**HBMF** Home-Based Management of Fever

**HMIS** Health Management Information System

HSSP-II Health Sector Strategic Plan-II

**IPT** Intermittent preventive treatment

**IRS Indoor Residual Spraying** 

ITN Insecticide-treated mosquito Net

Long Lasting Insecticidal mosquito Net LLIN **NMCP** National Malaria Control Programme

PMI President's Malaria Initiative

RDT Rapid Diagnostic Test

**RBM** Roll Back Malaria

SP Sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine **UBOS** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

**UDHS** Uganda Demographic and Health Survey **UMCSP** Uganda Malaria Control Strategic Plan

**UMIS** Uganda Malaria Indicator Survey

**UMSP** Uganda Malaria Surveillance Project

Uganda National Council for Science and Technology **UNCST** 

UNICEF United Nations Children's Fund

**USAID** United States Agency for International Development

**UVRI** Uganda Virus Research Institute

WHO World Health Organisation

# **SUMMARY OF FINDINGS**

The 2009 UMIS was carried out between November 4, 2009 and December 24, 2009, using a nationally representative sample of 4,760 households. All women age 15-49 years in these households were eligible to be individually interviewed and were asked questions about the prevention of malaria during pregnancy and the treatment of childhood fevers. In addition, the survey included testing for anaemia and malaria among children age 0-59 months. Using a finger (or heel) prick blood sample, results from anaemia and malaria testing were available immediately and were provided to the children's parents or guardians. Thick and thin smears were also prepared in the field and taken to the Uganda Malaria Surveillance **Project** Molecular Laboratory in Kampala for microscopy.

The 2009 UMIS was designed to provide data to monitor all key malaria indicators in Uganda. Specifically, the UMIS collected information on ownership and use of mosquito bed nets, intermittent preventive drug treatment for pregnant women, timing and type of treatment for childhood fever, and prevalence of anaemia and malaria among children.

#### **BEDNET OWNERSHIP AND USE**

The survey showed a substantial increase in household ownership of mosquito bed nets. Overall, 59 percent of households in Uganda have at least one mosquito net (treated or untreated), 47 percent have at least one insecticide-treated net (ITN), and 46 percent have at least one longlasting insecticidal net (LLIN). Compared with statistics for 2006, when 34 percent of households owned at least one mosquito net and only 16 percent owned at least one ITN, ownership of mosquito nets has increased quite significantly. In Uganda, universal bednet coverage is defined as three ITNs per household. However, only 8 percent of households have three or more ITNs, which falls far short of the 2010 target of 50 percent.

Only a third (33 percent) of children under age 5 in all households were reported to have slept under an ITN the night before the survey (an increase from 10 percent in 2006), although the survey took place just after the height of the malaria transmission season. Thirty-three percent of all women reported that they slept under an ITN the night before the survey (an increase from 10 percent in 2006), and 44 percent of pregnant women reported that they slept under an ITN (an increase from 10 percent in 2006).

### INTERMITTENT PREVENTIVE TREATMENT FOR **PREGNANT WOMEN**

Women who had a live birth in the two years preceding the 2009 UMIS were asked if they had taken any drugs to prevent getting malaria during that pregnancy and, if they answered yes, which drug. Only 32 percent said they received IPT during the last pregnancy (compared with 16 percent in 2006).

#### TREATMENT OF CHILDHOOD FEVER

Mothers were asked whether their children under age 5 had had a fever during the two weeks preceding the survey and, if so, whether the child was given any medicine and, if so, what kind. Survey results show that 45 percent of children under age 5 had a fever in the two weeks preceding the survey and among these children, 60 percent took some type of antimalarial drug, 23 percent took an artemisinin-combination therapy (ACT), and 19 percent took quinine. Fourteen percent received the recommended treatment of ACT within 24 hours of the onset of fever according to national treatment policy. Survey findings also show that 80 percent of households live within 5 km of a health facility, compared with 72 percent as stated in the HSSP-II.

#### **ANAEMIA IN CHILDREN**

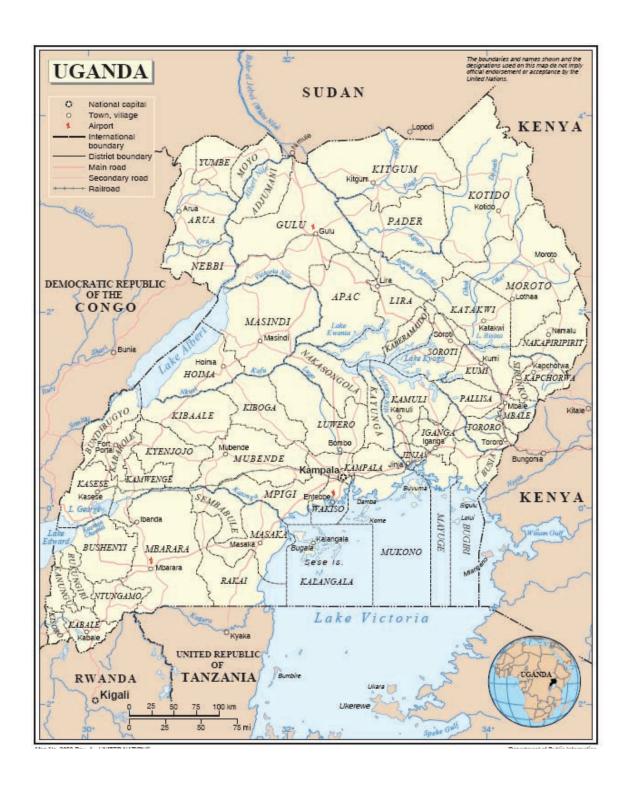
Survey data show that anaemia is a significant public health problem in Uganda. Malaria accounts for a significant proportion of anaemia in children under age 5. Six out of ten Ugandan children under age 5 are anaemic (Hb concentration levels below 11 g/dl). Twenty-one percent are mildly anaemic, 30 percent are moderately anaemic, and 10 percent are severely anaemic.

#### MALARIA PREVALENCE IN CHILDREN

Malaria prevalence among children age 0-59 months was measured in the 2009 UMIS in two ways. In the field, health technicians used the Paracheck Pf® rapid diagnostic blood test (RDT) to determine whether children had malaria. In addition, thin and thick smears from each child's blood were made in the field and transported to the UMSP Molecular Laboratory for confirmatory microscopy testing.

Using microscopy, 42 percent of children age 0-59 months (45 percent of children age 6-59 months) tested positive for malaria.

SUMMARY OF KEY INDICATORS					
Indicator	Base line (2006 DHS)	2009 UMIS Results	Strategic Plan targets 2010		
Mean size of households	5.0	4.7	na		
Households living within 1-4 km radius of nearest health facility	72 percent*	80 percent	na		
Household ownership of radio	61 percent	68 percent	na		
Household ownership of mobile phone	16 percent	44 percent	na		
Proportion of women 15-49 with no education	23 percent	17 percent	na		
Percentage of households that own at least one ITN	16 percent	47 percent	85 percent		
Percentage of households that own at least two ITNs	na	24 percent	60 percent		
Percentage of households that own three or more ITNs	na	8 percent	50 percent		
Proportion of children under age 5 sleeping under an ITN the previous night	10 percent	33 percent	85 percent		
Proportion of pregnant women sleeping under an ITN the previous night	10 percent	44 percent	85 percent		
Proportion of households sprayed in previous 12 months (IRS)	6 percent	6 percent	na		
J5 malaria prevalence (by microscopy)	na	42 percent	na		
Proportion of children under age 5 with fever in the last 2 weeks who received antimalarial treatment according to national policy (using ACT) within 24 hours from onset of fever	1 percent	14 percent	85 percent		
Proportion of children under age 5 with fever in the last 2 weeks who had a finger or heel stick	na	17 percent	na		
Proportion of children under age 5 with fever in the last 2 weeks who sought treatment from the public health sector	na	44 percent	na		
Proportion of pregnant women who received IPT during last pregnancy	16 percent	32 percent	85 percent		



#### 1.1 **COUNTRY PROFILE**

The republic of Uganda is a small, landlocked East African country positioned between latitudes 1° south and 4° north of the equator. It shares borders with Sudan in the north, Kenya in the east, the Democratic Republic of Congo in the west, and Tanzania and Rwanda in the south (see map). Owing to its relatively high altitude (1,300-1,500 metres above sea level), it experiences a favourable tropical climate, with mean annual temperatures between 16°C in the southwest; 25°C in the centre, east, and northwest; and close to 30°C in the northeast. Uganda experiences two peaks of rainfall, from March to May and from September to December. Vegetation is varied, with tropical rain forests in the south and savannah woodland and semi-desert conditions in the north (UBOS, 2001).

The country covers an area of about 241,039 square kilometres and is divided into 80 districts. Power is decentralized at the local government level within the districts. The central government, however, sets policy and supervises standards.

The public sector, private not-for-profit sector, and private for-profit sector comprise the formal health care system. There is a fairly large informal health care sector, including traditional medicine providers, medicine vendors and shops, and complementary and alternative practitioners. The public health facility sector ranges from large referral hospitals serving about 2,000,000 people to parish-level health centres that provide basic preventive and curative health services for approximately 5,000 people. Also included in the public sector are community health centres. These centres provide mobile health services through volunteers who are increasingly organized to form village health teams and often include community medicine distributors (CMDs). Selected development indicators for Uganda are provided in Table 1.1.

Table 1.1 Selected human development indica	itors for Uganda
Population (projected for mid-year 2010) Annual population growth Total fertility rate (per woman) Infant mortality rate (per 1,000 births) Maternal mortality ratio (per 100,000 births) Life expectancy at birth	30.8 million 3.2 percent 6.7 <sup>a</sup> 76 435 <sup>a</sup> 50
<sup>a</sup> UBOS and Macro, 2007	

#### 1.2 BACKGROUND ON MALARIA IN UGANDA

#### 1.2.1 **Malaria Transmission**

Malaria remains one of the most important diseases in Uganda, causing significant morbidity, mortality, and economic loss. Children under age 5 and pregnant women are disproportionately affected. Hospital records suggest that malaria is responsible for 30 to 50 percent of outpatient visits, 15 to 20 percent of admissions, and 9 to 14 percent of inpatient deaths. According to the 2008 World Malaria

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> There were 80 districts at the time of designing and collecting data for the 2009 UMIS. Currently there are 112 districts in Uganda.

Report, Uganda ranks 6th worldwide in number of malaria cases and 3rd in number of malaria deaths (World Health Organization, 2008). The overall malaria-specific mortality is estimated to be between 70,000 and 100,000 child deaths annually in Uganda, a death toll that far exceeds that for HIV/AIDS (Lynch et al., 2005).

Uganda has stable, perennial malaria transmission in 90 to 95 percent of the country. In the rest of the country, particularly in the highland areas, there is low and unstable transmission, with potential for epidemics. The areas of stable transmission are divided into 3 epidemiological zones:

- 1. Areas of very high transmission levels with more than 100 infective bites per person per year (70 percent of the country)
- 2. Areas with medium to high transmission levels with 10-100 infective bites per person per year (20 percent of the country)
- 3. Areas of low transmission with fewer than 10 infective bites per person per year (10 percent of the country) (Figure 1.1).

Areas of unstable transmission (very low or no malaria) include the southwest area of the country, Mt. Rwenzori in the west and Mt. Elgon in the east, and areas with altitudes above 1,800 metres.

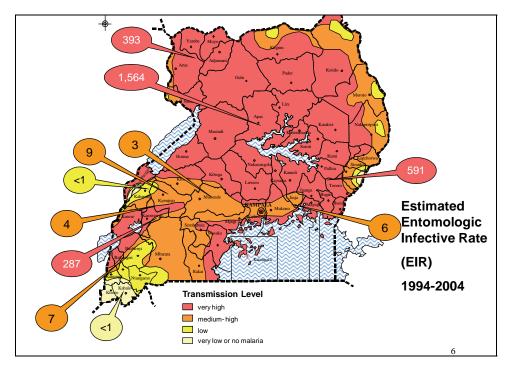


Figure 1.1 Uganda Malaria Endemicity Map

Source: Malaria Control Program, Ministry of Health, Uganda. Available at http://www.health.go.ug/mcp/distmaps.html

Although transmission is largely stable, there is some seasonal variation associated with the rainy seasons in different geographic areas of Uganda. Malaria transmission levels are highest following the rainy seasons.

All four human *Plasmodia* species coexist in Uganda; however, *P. falciparum* is by far the most common, responsible for 90 to 98 percent of diagnosed cases, and the most common cause of severe malaria. *P. malariae* contributes to about 1 to 3 percent of all malaria cases.

The most common malaria vectors in Uganda include members of *Anopheles gambiae s.l.* and *A. funestus*, species that are known to be endophagic and endophilic, that is, they bite and rest indoors. These malaria vectors are able to breed in very small pools of water such as cattle hoof prints.

# 1.2.2 Malaria Policy

The Uganda government, through the Uganda National Malaria Control Program (NMCP), which was started in 1995, is implementing the Uganda Malaria Control Strategic Plan (UMCSP) 2005/06-2009/10. This plan details national prevention and control strategies that include:

- Use of long-lasting insecticidal nets (LLINs)
- Indoor residual spraying (IRS)
- Environmental management (where feasible and effective)
- Uncomplicated malaria case management with artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT) at the community level and in health units (with emphasis on improved diagnosis and management of severe malaria)
- Treatment and prevention of malaria during pregnancy, including intermittent preventive treatment (IPT)
- Early detection and response to malaria epidemics

Major national prevention activities include distribution of LLINs, IRS, and changes to the recommended diagnostic and treatment regimes. About 6 million LLINs had been distributed before the Uganda malaria indicator survey data collection. National IRS coverage has focused on epidemic-prone areas, including geographically vulnerable populations and those in internally displaced persons camps in the north. In 2006, the Ugandan government rolled out a new case management policy in which the recommended first line of treatment was changed from chloroquine plus Fansidar (CQ + SP) to artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT), which was deemed more efficacious and cost-effective. In addition, a home-based management of fever (HBMF) strategy was rolled out nationwide. Unfortunately, the sustainability of HBMF suffered due to inadequate ACT supplies at the community level following the suspension of the Global Fund grant for Round 4 Phase II.

### 1.2.3 Sources of Malaria Data in Uganda

#### Malaria case reporting

Routine morbidity case reports through the Health Management Information Systems (HMIS) represent the main source of malaria data in Uganda. According to these reports, there were 11.7 million outpatient cases of malaria in 2008 alone.<sup>2</sup> However, given that HMIS in the country rely solely on the public sector and NGO health facilities for malaria morbidity and mortality data, the above figures most likely represent a gross underestimation of the burden of malaria in Uganda. With recent estimates

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The majority of these reported cases of malaria are not laboratory confirmed.

specifying that 60 to 80 percent of fever cases are treated in the informal and private sector, the true burden of malaria in Uganda likely approximates 60 million cases annually.

# Malaria surveillance project

Through a collaborative project that involved the government of Uganda; Makerere University, Kampala; and the University of California, San Francisco, malaria sentinel sites were established at health facilities in Uganda and have been operational since 1998. Although these sites were traditionally used to monitor antimalarial drug resistance, the focus in the recent past has shifted to measure other malaria indicators. Indicators collected include monthly outpatient malaria morbidity; laboratory-confirmed cases of malaria based on positive smears and rapid diagnostic tests (RDTs); parasite densities; and antimalarial drug usage. Currently, six sites are operational, and a pilot inpatient surveillance site, which will also capture mortality data, has been started.

#### Demographic and Health Surveys

Population-based Demographic and Health Surveys (DHS surveys) complement facility-based malaria data sources by providing strategic information to guide programmes. These surveys are based on nationally representative household samples that give national and sub-national estimates of a range of demographic and health indicators. In Uganda, four DHS surveys were conducted in 1988-89, 1995, 2000-01, and 2006. These surveys provide important data on malaria, including information on household ownership and use of mosquito nets, indoor residual spraying, intermittent preventive treatment for pregnant women, and treatment of childhood fever.

#### 1.3 **OBJECTIVES OF THE UGANDA MALARIA INDICATOR SURVEY**

Since 1995, the NMCP and its partners have been scaling up malaria interventions in all parts of the country. To determine the progress made in malaria control and prevention in Uganda, the 2009 Uganda Malaria Indicator Survey (UMIS) was designed to provide data on key malaria indicators, including mosquito net ownership and use, as well as prompt treatment using ACT.

The key objectives of the 2009 UMIS were to:

- Measure the extent of ownership and use of mosquito bed nets
- Assess coverage of the intermittent preventive treatment programme for pregnant women
- Identify practices used to treat malaria among children under age 5 and the use of specific antimalarial medications
- Measure the prevalence of malaria and anaemia among children age 0-59 months
- Determine the species of plasmodium parasite most prevalent in Uganda
- Assess knowledge, attitudes, and practices regarding malaria in the general population

#### 1.4 METHODOLOGY OF THE UGANDA MALARIA INDICATOR SURVEY

The 2009 UMIS was carried out during November and December 2009, using a nationally representative sample of 4,760 households in 170 census enumeration areas. All women age 15-49 years in these households were eligible for individual interviews, during which they were asked questions about malaria prevention during pregnancy and treatment of childhood fevers. In addition, the survey included testing for anaemia and malaria among children age 0-59 months using finger (or heel) prick blood samples. Test results for anaemia (using the HemoCue portable machine) and malaria (using malaria RDT) were available immediately and were provided to the children's parents or guardians. Thick and thin blood smears were also made in the field and transported to the Uganda Malaria Surveillance Project Molecular Laboratory at the Mulago Hospital in Kampala where they were tested for the presence of malaria parasites and where the species of plasmodium parasite was determined.

# 1.4.1 Survey Organization

The 2009 UMIS was implemented by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) and the Uganda Malaria Surveillance Project (UMSP) on behalf of the National Malaria Control Program (NMCP). UBOS was responsible for general administrative management of the survey, including overseeing the day-to-day operations, designing the survey, and processing the data. UBOS assisted NMCP in the design of the UMIS, especially in the area of sample design and selection. In this regard, they provided the necessary maps and lists of households in the selected sample points. NMCP took primary responsibility for organizing the Technical Working Group, developing the survey protocol, and ensuring its approval by the Uganda National Council of Science and Technology prior to the data collection. Also, NMCP helped UBOS recruit, train, and monitor field staff and provided the medicines to treat children who tested positive for malaria during the survey.

The Uganda Malaria Surveillance Project (UMSP) Molecular Laboratory at the Mulago Hospital complex in Kampala trained field technicians and implemented the microscopic reading of the malaria slides to determine malaria parasite infection.

Technical assistance was provided by ICF Macro. ICF Macro staff assisted with overall survey design, sample design, questionnaire design, field staff training, field work monitoring, collection of biomarkers (anaemia testing, rapid diagnostic testing for malaria, and making and reading blood smears), data processing, data analysis, and report preparation.

Financial support for the survey was provided by the U.S. President's Malaria Initiative (PMI) through the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID).

#### 1.4.2 Sample Design

The 2009 UMIS survey was designed to provide national, regional, urban, and rural estimates of key malaria indicators. The sample was stratified into 9 survey regions of the country, plus Kampala. Each of the nine regions consisted of 8 to 10 contiguous administrative districts of Uganda that share similar languages and cultural characteristics. Kampala district, because it had a unique character as an entirely urban district and also was the capital city of Uganda, comprised a separate region. The 10 regions contained the following districts:

- 1. North East region: Kotido, Abim, Kaabong, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Katakwi, Amuria, Bukedea, Soroti, Kumi, and Kaberamaido
- 2. Mid Northern region: Gulu, Amuru, Kitgum, Pader, Apac, Oyam, Lira, Amolatar, and Dokolo
- 3. West Nile region: Moyo, Adjumani, Yumbe, Arua, Koboko, Nyadri, and Nebbi
- 4. Mid Western region: Masindi, Buliisa, Hoima, Kibaale, Bundibugyo, Kabarole, Kasese, Kyenjojo, and Kamwenge
- 5. South Western region: Bushenyi, Rukungiri, Kanungu, Kabale, Kisoro, Mbarara, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, and Ntungamo
- 6. Mid- Eastern region: Kapchorwa, Bukwa, Mbale, Bududa, Manafwa, Tororo, Butaleja, Sironko, Pallisa, Budaka, and Busia

- 7. Central 1 region: Kalangala, Masaka, Mpigi, Rakai, Lyantonde, Sembabule, and Wakiso
- 8. Central 2 region: Kayunga, Kiboga, Luwero, Nakaseke, Mubende, Mityana, Mukono, and Nakasongola
- 9. East Central region: Jinja, Iganga, Namutumba, Kamuli, Kaliro, Bugiri, and Mayuge
- 10. **Kampala**: Kampala

The sample was not spread geographically in proportion to the population, but rather equally across the regions, with 17 sample points or clusters per region. As a result, the UMIS sample is not selfweighting at the national level, and sample weighting factors have been applied to the survey records in order to bring them into proportion.

The survey utilized a two-stage sample design. The first stage involved selecting sample points or clusters from a list of enumeration areas (EAs) covered in the 2002 Population Census. A total of 170 clusters (26 urban and 144 rural) with probability proportional to size were selected. Several months prior to the main survey, a complete listing of all households in the 170 selected clusters was carried out. This provided a sampling frame from which households were then selected for the survey. The second stage of selection involved the systematic sampling of households from the list of households in each cluster. Twenty-eight households were selected in each cluster.

All women age 15-49 years who were either permanent residents of the households in the sample or visitors present in the household on the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed in the survey. All children age 0-59 months who were listed in the household were eligible for the anaemia and malaria testing component of the survey.

#### 1.4.3 Questionnaires

Two questionnaires were used in the UMIS: a Household Questionnaire and a Woman's Questionnaire for all women age 15-49 in the selected households. Both instruments were based on the standard Malaria Indicator Survey Questionnaires developed by the Roll Back Malaria and DHS programmes. In consultation with the Technical Working Group, NMCP and ICF Macro staff modified the model questionnaires to reflect issues relevant to malaria in Uganda. The questionnaires were translated into the 6 major local languages commonly spoken in Uganda (Ateso-Karamojong, Luganda, Lugbara, Luo, Runyankore-Rukiga, and Runyoro-Rutoro).

The **Household Questionnaire** was used to list all the usual members and visitors in the selected households. Some basic information was collected on the characteristics of each person listed, including age, sex, and relationship to the head of the household. The main purpose of the Household Questionnaire was to identify women who are eligible for the individual interview and children who are age 0-59 months for anaemia and malaria testing. The Household Questionnaire also collected information on characteristics of the household's dwelling unit, such as the source of water; type of toilet facilities; materials used for the floor, roof, and walls of the house; ownership of various durable goods; and ownership and use of mosquito nets. In addition, this questionnaire was used to record consent and results with regard to the anaemia and malaria testing of young children.

The Woman's Questionnaire was used to collect information from all women age 15-49 years and covered the following topics:

- Background characteristics (age, residential history, education, literacy, and dialect)
- Full reproductive history and child mortality
- Antenatal care and preventive malaria treatment for most recent birth

- Prevalence and treatment of fever among children under age 5
- Knowledge about malaria (causes, ways to avoid, types of medicines, and so on).

The questionnaires and process of biomarker collection were pretested prior to the main data collection. The pretest involved 12 interviewers and 12 health technicians/nurses (2 for each of the 6 local languages into which the questionnaires were translated). The interviewers were trained for five days and collected data in the six languages for three days in areas close to Kampala. The purpose of the pretest was to assess the appropriateness of the wording of the questions as well as to verify the translations and skip patterns.

#### 1.4.4 Anaemia and Malaria Testing

The 2009 UMIS incorporated three biomarkers, which were collected through finger (or heel) prick blood samples from children age 0-59 months to perform on-the-spot testing for (1) anaemia and malaria and (2) to prepare thick and thin blood smears to be read in the laboratory to determine malaria parasitemia. Children age 0-5 months were included in the survey because previous studies in Uganda revealed malaria parasites in this group, but no national estimates of prevalence exist for reference. Each data collection team included two health technicians who implemented the malaria and anaemia testing and made the blood smear slides. Also on each team was one medically trained staff person (nurse or clinical officer) who ensured that medications for malaria were given in accordance with the appropriate treatment protocols. Verbal informed consent for testing of children was requested from the child's parent or guardian at the end of the household interview. The protocol for the blood specimen collection and analysis was approved by ICF Macro's Institutional Review Board as well as by the Uganda Virus Research Institute (UVRI), Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), and the Uganda National Council for Science and Technology (UNCST).

Anaemia testing: Because of the strong correlation between malaria infection and anaemia, the UMIS included anaemia testing for children age 0-59 months. After obtaining informed consent from the child's parent or guardian, blood samples were collected using a single-use, spring-loaded, sterile lancet to make a finger prick. Health technicians then collected blood on a microcuvette from the finger or heel prick. Haemoglobin analysis was carried out on site using a battery-operated portable HemoCue analyzer, which produces a result in less than one minute. Results were given to the child's parent or guardian verbally and in written form. Those whose children had a haemoglobin level of under 8 g/dl were urged to take the child to a health facility for follow-up care and were given a referral letter with the haemoglobin reading to show staff at the health facility. Results of the anaemia test were recorded on the Household Questionnaire as well as in a brochure explaining the causes and prevention of anaemia that was left in the household.

Malaria testing using rapid diagnostic testing (RDT): Another major objective of the UMIS was to provide information about the extent of malaria infection among children age 0-59 months. Using the same finger (or heel) prick used for anaemia testing, a drop of blood was tested immediately using the Paracheck Pf<sup>TM</sup> rapid diagnostic test (RDT), which tests for *Plasmodium falciparum*. The test includes a loop applicator that comes in a sterile packet. A tiny volume of blood is captured on the applicator and placed on the well of the device. Malaria RDTs (HRP2) have been available in various commercial formats for several years, have shown good sensitivity in a variety of field settings, and are increasingly advocated as a diagnostic test where reliable microscopy is not available. A potential problem for HRP2based assays is persistence of detectable circulating antigen for up to several weeks after parasites have been eradicated (Tjitra et al. 2001; Singh et al. 2002; Mayxay et al. 2001). This would result in overestimation of disease prevalence.

All field technicians were trained to perform the RDT in the field according to manufacturers' instructions. They read, interpreted, and recorded RDT results after 15 minutes. They recorded the RDT results as either positive or negative, with faint test lines being considered positive. Test results were provided to the child's parent/guardian in oral and written form and were recorded on the Household Ouestionnaire.

Children who tested positive for malaria using the rapid diagnostic test were offered a full course of treatment according to standard procedures for treating malaria in Uganda, provided they were not currently on treatment and had not completed a full course of ACT during the preceding 2 weeks. To ascertain the correct dose, the medically trained staff on each team were instructed to ask about any medications the child might already be taking. They then provided the age-appropriate dose of ACT— Coartem® (Artemether lumefantrine)—along with instructions on how to administer the medicine to the child.<sup>3, 4</sup>

Malaria testing using blood smears: In addition to the RDT, thick and thin blood smears were made in the field from each child's blood. Each of the two blood smear slides was given a bar code label, with a triplicate label attached to the Household Questionnaire on the line showing consent for that child. A fourth copy of the same bar code label was affixed to a Blood Sample Transmittal Form in order to track the blood samples from the field to the laboratory. The slides were dried in a dust-free environment and stored in slide boxes. Technicians fixed the thin smears in the field lab at the end of each day by dipping the slide in 100 percent methanol. The thick and thin slides were periodically collected in the field along with the completed questionnaires and transported to UBOS headquarters in Kampala for log in, after which they were taken to the UMSP Molecular Research Laboratory at Mulago Hospital in Kampala. Thick smears were first examined to determine malaria infection. Thin smears of all positive thick smears were then read to determine the species of plasmodium parasite.

# 1.4.5 Training

Interviewers/Supervisors: UBOS recruited 59 interviewers and 18 nurses for a 2-week interviewer/supervisor training session, which took place from October 19-31, 2009, at the Africana Hotel in Kampala. Training consisted of a review of how to fill out the Household and Woman's Questionnaires, mock interviews, and sessions covering tips on interviewing, how to locate selected households, and how to code interview results. Training also included 2 field practices. Two quizzes were administered to assess how well the participants understood what they were being trained on. Of the 59 interviewer attendees in the interviewer/supervisor training, 17 were selected as team supervisors, 34 were selected as interviewers, and the rest were held in reserve. Seventeen of the 18 nurses were selected as team nurses, and 1 was held in reserve. The nurses were also trained on informed consent procedures and malaria treatment.

Laboratory field technicians: The NMCP Molecular Research Laboratory identified 39 technicians who were trained for the anaemia and malaria testing. All technicians went through classroom training and practice and also attended three days of additional practice at the Mulago Hospital. The classroom training involved presentation, discussion, and actual testing for anaemia and malaria. Training for anaemia testing was done using HemoCue equipment, and Paracheck RDT was used for malaria testing. Technicians were also trained on the preparation of thick and thin smears, as well as how to fix the thin slides in the field and store and transfer the slides from the field to the lab. Finally, the technicians were taught how to administer the informed consent and report the results to the parent/caretaker of the child. Thirty-four of the 39 technicians were eventually selected for field work.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Dosage of the ACT during the survey was based on the age of the recipient. The proper dosage for a child under 3 years of age is 1 tablet of Coartem® to be taken twice daily for three days, while the dosage for a child age 3-8 years is two tablets of Coartem® to be taken twice daily for three days.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Children below 4 months of age who tested positive to the malaria RDT were referred to the nearest facility for treatment.

Joint training sessions: All trainees (interviewers, nurses, and laboratory technicians) received lectures on the epidemiology of malaria in Uganda and correct treatment protocols by a senior member of the National Malaria Control Programme (NMCP). To simulate field work, all trainees participated in two field practice exercises in and around Kampala. Laboratory technicians, team supervisors, and the nurses on each team received more specific instructions on how to record children's anaemia and malaria test results on the anaemia and malaria brochure meant to be left in every household in which children were tested. Team members learned how to complete the referral forms for any child with severe anaemia.

#### 1.4.6 Fieldwork

Seventeen teams were organized for the data collection, each consisting of one team supervisor, two interviewers, one nurse (or clinical officer), two field laboratory technicians, and one driver. Two senior staff from UBOS and one from NMCP were designated to be field coordinators and were each assigned a number of teams to monitor.

Data collection for the UMIS started on schedule on November 4, 2009. Fieldwork was completed by all teams by December 24, 2009. However, one team had to revisit 1 cluster in Kampala region where there were some challenges in obtaining permission from the local government. This final cluster was completed in January 2010.

#### 1.4.7 Laboratory Testing

The blood slides for malaria were read at the UMSP Molecular Research Laboratory in Mulago Hospital. The purpose of the thick blood slides was to provide a 'gold standard' for malaria infection while that of the thin smear was to ascertain the type of parasite.

The protocol for microscopy of the blood slides was as follows: thick and thin blood smears were stained with 2 percent Giemsa for 30 minutes. Thick blood smears were evaluated for the presence of parasites (asexual forms only) and gametocytes. Parasite and gametocyte densities were calculated from thick blood smears by counting the number of asexual parasites and gametocytes, respectively, per 200 leukocytes (or per 500, if the count was less than 10 parasites or gametocytes per 200 leukocytes), assuming a leukocyte count of 8,000/µl. A thick blood smear was considered negative when the examination of times 100 high power fields did not reveal asexual parasites or gametocytes. For quality control, all slides were read by a second microscopist, and a third reviewer settled any discrepant readings. Of the 4,075 thick slides evaluated, there were only 176 (4.3 percent) discrepant readings that were settled by a third reviewer. The corresponding thin blood smears of all positive thick smears were evaluated to determine parasite species.

### 1.4.8 Data Processing

The processing of the UMIS questionnaire data began soon after the fieldwork commenced. Completed questionnaires were returned periodically from the field to the UBOS office in Kampala, where they were coded by data processing personnel recruited and trained for this task. The data processing staff consisted of a supervisor from UBOS, a questionnaire administrator, data entry operators, and data editors, all of whom were trained by a MEASURE DHS data processing specialist. Data were entered using the CSPro computer package. All data were entered twice (100 percent verification).

#### 1.5 RESPONSE RATES

Table 1.2 shows response rates for the 2009 UMIS. Of the 4,760 households selected in the sample, 4,536 were found to be occupied at the time of the fieldwork. The shortfall is due to dwellings

that were found to be vacant or destroyed. Of the existing households, 4,421 were successfully interviewed, yielding a household response rate of 98 percent.

In the households interviewed in the survey, a total of 4,312 eligible women were identified, of whom 4,134 were successfully interviewed, yielding a response rate of 96 percent. The household and women's response rates were slightly lower in the urban than in the rural sample. The principal reason for non-response among eligible women was the failure to find them at home despite repeated visits to the household.

Table 1.2 Results of the household and individual interviews								
Number of households, number of interviews, and response rates, according to residence (unweighted), Uganda MIS 2009								
	Residence							
Result	Urban	Rural	Total					
Household interviews								
Households selected	728	4,032	4,760					
Households occupied	689	3,847	4,536					
Households interviewed	660	3,761	4,421					
Household response rate	95.8	97.8	97.5					
Interviews with women age 15-49								
Number of eligible women Number of eligible women	720	3,592	4,312					
interviewed	679	3,455	4,134					
Eligible women response rate	94.3	96.2	95.9					
Households interviewed/households occupied     Interviewed/eligible women								

This chapter presents summary information on some socioeconomic characteristics of the households<sup>1</sup> interviewed in the 2009 UMIS. The Household Questionnaire (Appendix E) included questions about age, sex, and relationship to the head of the household for all usual residents and visitors who spent the night preceding the interview. This method of data collection allows the analysis of the results for either the de jure (usual residents) or de facto (those who are there at the time of the survey) populations. The Household Questionnaire also obtained information on housing facilities (e.g., source of water supply and sanitation facilities) and household possessions. These latter items are used to create an index of relative wealth, which is described in this chapter.

The information presented in this chapter is intended to facilitate interpretation of the key demographic, socioeconomic, and health indicators presented later in the report. It is also intended to assist in the assessment of the representativeness of the survey sample.

#### 2.1 POPULATION BY AGE AND SEX

Age and sex are important demographic variables and are the primary basis of demographic classification. Table 2.1 shows the reported distribution of the de facto household population in the 2009 UMIS by five-year age groups, sex, and urban-rural residence.

		Urban			Rural			Total	
Age	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<5	19.3	18.7	19.0	19.5	19.3	19.4	19.5	19.2	19.3
5-9	11.1	15.4	13.4	18.6	16.7	17.6	17.6	16.5	17.1
10-14	13.5	10.7	12.0	16.2	15.9	16.0	15.8	15.2	15.5
15-19	12.6	9.1	10.8	10.9	8.8	9.8	11.1	8.8	9.9
20-24	11.1	15.5	13.4	5.6	8.1	6.9	6.3	9.1	7.7
25-29	7.4	8.2	7.8	5.4	6.2	5.8	5.7	6.5	6.1
30-34	8.8	7.3	8.0	4.5	4.9	4.7	5.0	5.3	5.1
35-39	4.5	6.9	5.8	4.6	4.3	4.5	4.6	4.7	4.6
40-44	3.4	2.1	2.7	3.2	2.9	3.0	3.2	2.8	3.0
45-49	4.0	2.1	3.0	2.9	2.8	2.9	3.0	2.7	2.9
50-54	1.0	1.3	1.1	2.4	3.2	2.8	2.2	2.9	2.6
55-59	0.5	0.7	0.6	1.5	1.8	1.6	1.3	1.6	1.5
60-64	1.1	0.7	0.9	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.4
65-69	0.4	0.3	0.4	1.0	1.2	1.1	0.9	1.0	1.0
70-74	0.5	0.3	0.4	0.7	1.1	0.9	0.7	1.0	0.8
75-79	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6
+08	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7
Don't know/missing	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	1,275	1,405	2,680	8,752	9,205	17,957	10,026	10,611	20,637

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For the purpose of the survey, a household is defined as a person or a group of persons, related or unrelated, who live together and share a common source of food.

The data show that almost 21,000 people were enumerated in the survey, with women constituting 51 percent of the population and men constituting 49 percent. The sex composition of the population does not show significant variation by urban-rural residence. The data further depict Uganda as a young population, with a large proportion of the population being in the younger age groups. The population under age 15 constitutes 52 percent of the total population, similar to 2006 UDHS estimates, and only 3 percent are 65 or older (Figure 2.1). There is an implausibly large drop-off between ages 10-14 and 15-19, especially for females. Examination of the distribution by single year (Appendix C Table C.1) shows evidence that interviewers may have intentionally underestimated women's ages to be younger than the age cut-off of 15 so as to make them ineligible for the individual interview; for example, whereas the number of boys age 14 and 15 enumerated in the household are identical (280 and 254), the number of girls age 14 is much higher than the number age 15 (337 and 212).

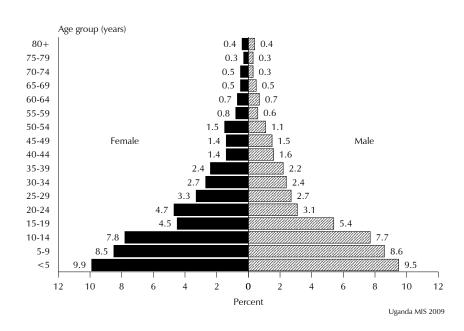


Figure 2.1 Population Pyramid

#### 2.2 **HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION**

Information on key aspects of the composition of households including the sex of the head of the household and the size of the household is presented in Table 2.2. These characteristics are important because they are associated with the welfare of a household. Female-headed households are, for example, typically poorer than male-headed households. Economic resources are often more limited in larger households. Moreover, where the size of the household is large, crowding can lead to health problems.

Survey results show that households in Uganda are predominantly male-headed (70 percent), a common feature in African countries. Nevertheless, three in ten households are headed by women, with the proportion of female-headed households just slightly higher in urban than in rural areas.

Ta	ble	2.2	House	hold	com	position

Percent distribution of households by sex of head of household and by household size; and mean size of household, according to residence, Uganda MIS 2009

	Resid		
Characteristic	Urban	Rural	Total
Household headship			
Male	65.9	71.1	70.2
Female	34.1	28.9	29.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of usual members			
1	19.6	9.7	11.3
2	15.7	9.7	10.7
3	19.2	12.6	13.7
4	12.2	14.9	14.4
5	9.8	14.0	13.3
6	9.7	12.2	11.8
7	4.3	10.8	9.7
8	6.1	7.0	6.8
9+	3.3	9.1	8.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Mean size of households	3.8	4.9	4.7
Number of households	710	3,711	4,421

Note: Table is based on de jure household members, i.e., usual

The mean household size is 4.7 persons. This is only slightly lower than the figure of 5.0 obtained from the 2006 UDHS. The mean household size is larger in rural areas (4.9 persons) than in urban areas (3.8 persons). One-person, two-person, and three-person households are more likely to be found in urban areas than in rural areas; on the flip side, large households are more likely to be found in rural areas than in urban areas. This scenario is similar to what was reported in the 2006 UDHS.

#### 2.3 HOUSEHOLD ENVIRONMENT

The physical characteristics of the dwelling in which a household lives are important determinants of the health status of household members, especially children. They can also be indicators of the socioeconomic status of households. UMIS household respondents were asked a number of questions about their household environment, including questions on the source of drinking water; type of toilet facility, cooking fuel, flooring, roof, and walls; and the number of rooms in the dwelling used for sleeping as well as the number of sleeping spaces available in the household. The results are presented both in terms of households and of the de jure population.

#### 2.3.1 **Drinking Water**

Increasing access to improved drinking water is one of the Millennium Development Goals that Uganda, along with other nations worldwide, has adopted (United Nations General Assembly, 2001). Table 2.3 shows the percent distribution of households and of population by the source of the household's drinking water. Sources that are likely to provide water suitable for drinking are identified as 'improved sources'. They include a piped source within the dwelling or plot, public tap, tube well or borehole, protected well or spring, rainwater, and bottled water. It should be noted, however, that even if water is obtained from an improved source, it may be contaminated during transportation or storage.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The categorization into improved and non-improved sources follows that proposed by the WHO/UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme for Water Supply and Sanitation (WHO and UNICEF, 2004).

Table 2.3 Household drinking water

Percent distribution of households and de jure population by source of drinking water, according to residence, Uganda MIS 2009

	Households			Population		
Source of drinking water	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Improved source <sup>1</sup>						
Piped water into dwelling/yard/plot	9.2	0.3	1.7	8.7	0.3	1.4
Piped water into yard/compound	11.3	1.1	2.8	13.4	1.0	2.6
Public tap/standpipe	30.8	6.2	10.1	28.1	5.2	8.2
Protected well in yard/compound	0.1	0.5	0.5	0.1	0.5	0.4
Protected public well	3.3	9.9	8.8	3.2	10.3	9.4
Borehole	33.8	34.4	34.3	34.6	36.1	35.9
Protected spring	3.6	13.0	11.5	4.5	13.5	12.3
Rainwater	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.2
Bottled water	2.0	0.1	0.4	1.1	0.0	0.2
Total improved	94.4	65.7	70.3	93.8	67.1	70.5
Non-improved source						
Unprotected spring	1.7	9.5	8.3	0.8	9.3	8.2
Open well in yard/compound	0.1	0.4	0.4	0.1	0.4	0.3
Open public well	0.8	9.0	7.7	0.9	9.4	8.3
Tanker truck	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Surface water	2.7	14.5	12.6	4.2	13.3	12.1
Other	0.3	0.6	0.5	0.2	0.5	0.4
Total non-improved	5.5	34.2	29.6	6.2	32.8	29.4
Missing	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	710	3,711	4,421	2,692	18,300	20,992

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Bottled water is considered an improved source of drinking water.

Seventy percent of Ugandan households have an improved source of drinking water, very similar to the figure of 67 percent reported in the 2006 UDHS. Urban households (94 percent) are much more likely than rural households (66 percent) to use an improved source of drinking water (88 vs. 63 percent in 2006). By far the most common single source of drinking water is the borehole (34 percent of households). Results further show that about one-third of rural households obtain drinking water from non-improved sources, with up to 15 percent getting their drinking water from surface water (lakes and ponds, rivers and streams). Thus, exposure to preventable, waterborne illnesses such as intestinal worms, dysentery, and cholera is likely to be high in rural parts of Uganda.

#### 2.3.2 **Household Sanitation Facilities**

Households without proper sanitation facilities are more exposed to the risk of diseases like dysentery, diarrhoea, and typhoid fever than those with improved sanitation facilities. Table 2.4 presents data on type of toilet facilities used by the household. Only 3 of 10 Ugandan households use an improved toilet facility, while the remaining 7 use a non-improved facility, mostly covered pit latrines with no slab (43 percent). Eight percent of households either have no facility or use the bush, a slight improvement from the 12 percent reported in the 2006 UDHS.

Table 2.4 Household sanitation facilities

Percent distribution of households and de jure population by type of toilet/latrine facilities, according to residence, Uganda MIS 2009

		Household	ds		Population	1
Type of toilet/latrine facility	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Improved facility						
Flush toilet	9.1	0.2	1.6	9.4	0.2	1.4
VIP latrine	10.9	4.8	5.7	10.1	4.5	5.2
Covered pit latrine w/slab	53.3	16.2	22.1	51.0	16.0	20.5
Uncovered pit latrine w/slab	1.7	2.9	2.8	1.7	3.1	2.9
Composting toilet	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.1
Total improved facility	<b>75.0</b>	24.3	32.5	72.2	23.9	30.1
Non-improved facility						
Covered pit latrine no slab	21.8	46.6	42.6	24.4	48.0	45.0
Uncovered pit latrine no slab	3.1	19.8	17.1	3.3	19.2	17.2
No facility/bush/field	0.0	9.0	7.6	0.0	8.6	7.5
Total non-improved facility	24.9	<b>75.4</b>	67.3	27.8	<b>75.9</b>	69.7
Other	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1
Missing	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	710	3,711	4,421	2,692	18,300	20,992

Note: In the 2009 UMIS, households were not asked if the toilet was shared with other households; consequently, the data are not comparable to the 2006 UDHS results.

#### 2.3.3 **Housing Characteristics**

Table 2.5 presents information on a number of characteristics of the dwelling in which UMIS households live. These characteristics reflect the household's socioeconomic situation. They also may influence environmental conditions—for example, in the case of the use of biomass fuels, exposure to indoor pollution—that have a direct bearing on the health and welfare of household members.

Ninety percent of Ugandan households do not have electricity. Forty-five percent of households in urban areas have access to electricity, compared with only three percent of households in rural areas. This finding is similar to results of the 2006 UDHS when 42 percent of households in urban areas had electricity.

Table 2.5	Household	characteristics
Table 4.5	Household	CHARACTERISTIC

Percent distribution of households and de jure population by housing characteristics and percentage using solid fuel for cooking, according to residence, Uganda MIS 2009

		Households	;	Population		
Housing characteristic	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Electricity						
Yes	45.0	3.3	10.0	46.4	2.9	8.5
No	54.9	96.4	89.7	53.5	96.9	91.3
Missing	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Flooring material						
Earth/sand	15.6	35.7	32.5	14.3	34.0	31.5
Earth and dung	5.9	46.2	39.7	5.8	47.5	42.1
Mosaic or tiles	3.2	0.0	0.6	2.8	0.1	0.4
Bricks	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.0	0.4	0.3
Cement	74.7	16.6	26.0	76.6	16.9	24.6
Stones	0.4	0.9	0.8	0.4	0.9	0.8
Other	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1
Missing	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
						Continued

		Households	<u>;                                    </u>	Population			
Housing characteristic	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	
Main roof material							
Thatched	4.3	38.7	33.2	5.1	39.4	35.0	
Mud	0.4	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	
Wood/planks	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	
Iron sheets	90.5	59.6	64.6	90.3	59.4	63.4	
Asbestos	1.0	0.5	0.6	1.0	0.4	0.5	
Tiles	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.9	0.5	0.5	
Tin	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	
Cement	1.8	0.1	0.4	1.3	0.1	0.2	
Other	0.8	0.1	0.4	0.9	0.1	0.2	
Missing	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2	
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	
Main wall material		.00.0		.00.0	.00.0		
Thatched/straw	0.3	1.2	1.1	0.1	1.2	1.0	
Mud and poles	9.9	42.7	37.5	8.2	40.3	36.2	
Un-burnt bricks	1.7	16.3	13.9	2.1	17.6	15.6	
Un-burnt bricks with plaster	5.8	9.1	8.6	5.3	9.8	9.3	
Burnt bricks with mud	5.6 4.3	9.1 8.4	7.7	5.3 5.0	9.8 8.9	9.3 8.4	
Cement blocks	4.3 6.7	6.4 1.2	2.0	6.3	1.2	0. <del>4</del> 1.8	
Stone	1.3	0.1	0.3	1.8	0.1	0.3	
Timber	0.1	0.8	0.7	0.0	0.4	0.4	
Burnt bricks with cement	68.9	19.2	27.2	70.6	19.7	26.2	
Other	0.3	8.0	0.7	0.3	0.6	0.5	
Missing	0.7	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	
Rooms used for sleeping		25.5					
One	66.1	39.0	43.3	51.9	28.1	31.2	
Two	16.1	33.0	30.3	19.6	35.5	33.5	
Three or more	17.8	27.6	26.1	28.5	35.9	35.0	
Missing	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.0	0.4	0.3	
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	
leeping spaces							
One	26.9	17.2	18.7	11.5	7.7	8.2	
Two	33.9	32.4	32.6	30.0	26.7	27.1	
Three or more	39.1	50.1	48.3	58.3	65.3	64.4	
Missing	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	
Cooking fuel							
Electricity	1.0	0.3	0.4	0.9	0.2	0.3	
LPG/natural gas/biogas	2.3	0.1	0.4	1.7	0.0	0.3	
Kerosene	4.8	0.2	0.9	1.9	0.0	0.3	
Charcoal	61.2	11.2	19.2	63.6	9.2	16.2	
Firewood	21.3	87.1	76.5	27.7	89.9	82.0	
Straw/shrubs/grass	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	
No food cooked in household	7.1	0.9	1.9	2.9	0.3	0.6	
Other	2.2	0.0	0.4	1.3	0.0	0.2	
Missing	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.2	
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	
Percentage using solid fuel for						_	
cooking <sup>1</sup>	82.5	98.4	95.8	91.3	99.2	98.2	
· ·							
Number	710	3 <i>,</i> 711	4,421	2,692	18,300	20,992	

LPG = Liquid petroleum gas <sup>1</sup> Includes, charcoal, firewood, straw/shrubs/grass, and animal dung

Seventy-two percent of households live in dwellings with earth, sand, or dung floors, while 26 percent live in dwellings with concrete or cement floors. Differences by urban-rural residence are large. Three-quarters of urban households have concrete or cement floors, while 82 percent of rural households have earthen floors. This information is important because flooring material used in dwellings is not only an indicator of household wealth status but is also often an indicator of the quality of the health environment in which the household lives.

Almost two-thirds of households in Uganda live in dwellings with iron roofs, and the remaining one-third live in dwellings with thatched roofs. Not surprisingly, about 90 percent of urban households live in dwellings with iron roofs compared with 60 percent of rural households.

With regard to the main wall material of the dwelling, 38 percent of households live in structures with mud walls, while 27 percent live in structures having walls made of burnt bricks with cement. Urban households are more likely to live in dwellings with walls made of burnt brick with cement.

The number of rooms a household uses for sleeping is an indicator of socioeconomic level; it can also be used to assess crowding, which can facilitate the spread of disease. In the 2009 UMIS, household respondents were asked how many rooms were used for sleeping, regardless of whether they were bedrooms or not. Results show that 43 percent of households use only one room for sleeping, 30 percent use two rooms, and 26 percent use three or more rooms. These statistics are very similar to figures reported in the 2006 UDHS where 47 percent used one room, 29 percent used two rooms, and 23 percent used three or more rooms. Urban households are more likely than rural households to use only one room for sleeping (66 vs. 39 percent). In terms of sleeping spaces, 19 percent of households have one sleeping space, 33 percent have two, and 48 percent have three or more sleeping spaces.

Table 2.5 also shows the distribution of households by the type of fuel used for cooking, which relates to air quality in the household. Seventy-seven percent of Ugandan households use wood for fuel, and 19 percent use charcoal. Six out of ten urban households use charcoal for cooking, while close to 90 percent of rural households use wood. Overall, 96 percent of households use solid fuel<sup>3</sup> for cooking.

#### 2.4 **HOUSEHOLD POSSESSIONS**

The availability of durable consumer goods is a good indicator of a household's socioeconomic status. Moreover, particular goods have specific benefits. For instance, having access to a radio or a television exposes household members to mass media and messages; a refrigerator prolongs the wholesomeness of foods; and a means of transport allows greater access to many services that may be unavailable locally. Table 2.6 shows the availability of selected consumer goods by residence.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Solid fuel includes charcoal, wood (firewood), straw, shrubs, grass, and animal dung.

Table 2.6 Household durable goods

Percentage of households and de jure population possessing various household effects, means of transportation, agricultural land, and livestock/farm animals by residence, Uganda MIS 2009

		Households	5		Population			
Possession	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total		
Household effects								
Radio	77.6	66.4	68.2	83.0	69.6	71.4		
Television	37.7	3.3	8.9	38.9	3.6	8.1		
Mobile telephone	79.2	37.0	43.8	80.5	40.9	46.0		
Non-mobile telephone	6.6	0.8	1.7	6.6	0.8	1.5		
Refrigerator .	20.0	1.6	4.6	21.2	1.6	4.1		
Cassette player	31.8	7.3	11.3	32.1	7.8	10.9		
Table ' ´	69.2	65.6	66.1	76.5	71.1	71.8		
Chairs	70.7	75.2	74.5	76.1	79.0	78.6		
Sofa set	46.8	12.1	17.7	52.0	13.5	18.4		
Bed	91.9	78.9	81.0	93.2	81.2	82.7		
Cupboard	48.8	17.5	22.5	54.3	20.1	24.5		
Clock	44.5	12.6	17.7	45.1	14.3	18.3		
Watch	36.2	19.4	22.1	39.8	20.9	23.3		
Means of transport								
Bicycle	24.8	41.2	38.6	32.1	47.4	45.4		
Animal drawn cart	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.4	0.4		
Motorcycle/scooter	11.0	4.8	5.7	11.6	5.7	6.5		
Car/truck	7.1	0.8	1.8	8.1	0.9	1.8		
Boat with a motor	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2		
Boat without motor	0.2	1.3	1.1	0.2	1.4	1.3		
Ownership of agricultural land	31.5	79.2	71.5	39.2	83.4	77.7		
Ownership of farm animals								
Local cattle	12.6	28.2	25.7	14.3	34.1	31.5		
Exotic/ cross cattle	4.4	3.7	3.8	5.6	4.5	4.6		
Goats	18.0	43.1	39.1	24.5	50.1	46.8		
Sheep	1.6	10.1	8.7	2.1	11.9	10.6		
Pigs	3.3	16.3	14.2	4.9	19.3	17.5		
Chickens	22.1	56.0	50.6	29.7	62.5	58.3		
Total farm animal <sup>1</sup>	34.7	74.3	67.9	44.0	80.6	<b>75.9</b>		
Number	710	3,711	4,421	2,692	18,300	20,992		

Sixty-eight percent of households have a radio, an improvement from 61 percent in the 2006 UDHS. Forty-four percent of households have a mobile phone, but only 9 percent have a television. There is noticeable urban-rural variation in the proportion of households owning these durable goods, and this is important to highlight since these are key channels for communicating messages about malaria.

Comparison with the 2006 UDHS shows mostly minor differences in the proportion of households owning these various possessions. One exception, however, is mobile phone ownership. The proportion of households with a mobile phone has increased from 16 percent in 2006 to 44 percent in 2009. Ownership of mobile phones has increased in both rural areas and urban areas, rising from 53 to 79 percent of households in urban areas and from 10 to 37 percent of rural households.

#### 2.5 WEALTH INDEX

The wealth index is a background characteristic that is used throughout this report as a proxy for long-term standard of living of the household. It is calculated using data on the household's ownership of consumer goods, dwelling characteristics, source of drinking water, sanitation facilities, and other characteristics that relate to a household's socioeconomic status. To construct the index, each of these assets was assigned a weight (factor score) generated through principal component analysis, and the resulting asset scores were standardized in relation to a standard normal distribution with a mean of zero and standard deviation of one (Gwatkin et al., 2000). Each household was then assigned a score for each

asset, and the scores were summed for each household. Individuals were ranked according to the total score of the household in which they resided. The sample was then divided into quintiles from one (lowest) to five (highest). A single asset index was developed on the basis of data from the entire country sample, and this index is used in all of the tabulations presented.

Table 2.7 shows the distribution of the de jure household population into five wealth levels (quintiles) based on the wealth index by urban-rural residence as well as by region. These distributions indicate the degree to which wealth is evenly (or unevenly) distributed by geographic areas.

The table shows that urban respondents and those in Kampala are much more likely to fall in the higher wealth quintiles. Only 2 percent of the urban population falls in the lowest wealth quintile, compared with 23 percent of the rural population. Similarly, none of the residents in Kampala fall into the poorest quintile, while almost nine of every ten persons in Kampala (87 percent) fall in the highest quintile. These statistics are very similar to figures reported in the 2006 UDHS.

Also included in Table 2.7 is the Gini Coefficient, which indicated the level of concentration of wealth. A low Gini coefficient indicates a more equal distribution (0 being total equality), while a higher Gini coefficient indicates more unequal distribution (100 corresponds to total unequal distribution). Survey results show that wealth is relatively more evenly distributed in urban areas (21 percent) than in rural areas (32 percent). The results also show that wealth is most evenly distributed in Kampala (8 percent) and least evenly distributed in East Central (33 percent), West Nile (34 percent), and North East (47 percent) regions.

Table 2.7 Wealth o	Table 2.7 Wealth quintiles									
Percent distribution of the de jure population by wealth quintiles, and the Gini Coefficient according to residence and region, Uganda MIS 2009										
		V	Vealth quintil	е			Number of	Gini		
Residence/region	Lowest	Second	Middle	Fourth	Highest	Total	population	coefficient		
Residence										
Urban	1.6	2.3	7.2	20.3	68.6	100.0	2,692	21.2		
Rural	22.7	22.7	21.9	19.9	12.8	100.0	18,300	31.7		
Region										
Central 1	7.2	11.7	20.3	28.7	32.1	100.0	1,649	26.8		
Central 2	6.3	13.2	19.6	28.3	32.6	100.0	2,045	23.0		
Kampala	0.0	0.4	1.1	11.8	86.8	100.0	918	7.9		
East Central	9.7	13.6	21.1	29.1	26.5	100.0	2,372	33.2		
Mid Eastern	14.4	28.1	26.2	19.6	11.7	100.0	2,614	21.6		
North East	51.4	18.0	11.0	10.2	9.4	100.0	1,759	46.9		
Mid Northern	40.7	36.4	14.2	6.8	1.9	100.0	2,994	26.8		
West Nile	47.2	19.0	13.4	11.1	9.2	100.0	1,590	33.8		
Mid Western	18.3	17.9	26.0	21.9	15.9	100.0	1,801	29.8		
South Western	4.5	20.3	29.6	26.7	19.0	100.0	3,251	27.0		
Total	20.0	20.1	20.0	19.9	20.0	100.0	20,992	38.2		

#### 2.6 **NEAREST HEALTH FACILITY AND NEAREST MARKET**

The government of Uganda defines access to health facilities as having a health facility within five kilometres. The 2009 UMIS collected information on the distance to the nearest health facilities. Table 2.8 shows that 80 percent of households reported that a health facility was within five kilometres of their household or community, compared with 72 percent of households as reported in the HSSP-II. The distances to the nearest health facility were far shorter for urban households than for rural households. Sixty percent of urban households reported a distance of less than one kilometre compared with 19 percent of rural households.

Information was also collected on the distance to the nearest market. Proximity to a market is important since health services, such as a medicine shop or clinic, are usually in the vicinity of markets. The results show that 77 percent of households are within five kilometres of the nearest market. Similar to distances to the nearest health facility, urban households are more likely than rural households to have markets nearby.

Table 2.8 Distance to nearest health facility a	and nearest	market				
Percent distribution of households and de j according to residence, Uganda MIS 2009	ure populat	ion by dista	nce to neare	est health fac	ility and nea	arest market,
		Households			Population	
Residence	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Distance to nearest health facility (in km)						
<1	59.7	18.7	25.3	54.6	17.4	22.2
1-2	30.8	35.4	34.7	34.8	36.2	36.0
3-4	7.0	21.9	19.5	8.4	22.7	20.9
5-9	0.2	19.1	16.1	0.3	19.3	16.8
10 and above	0.0	3.1	2.6	0.0	3.1	2.7
Don't know/missing	2.2	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.4	1.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Distance to nearest market (in km)						
<1	56.4	23.7	28.9	53.8	22.1	26.2
1-2	37.2	29.3	30.6	38.9	30.5	31.5
3-4	3.7	20.1	17.5	4.8	21.0	19.0
5-9	0.4	20.5	17.3	0.4	20.4	17.8
10 and above	0.1	4.3	3.6	0.0	4.4	3.8
Don't know/missing	2.2	2.1	2.1	2.1	1.6	1.7
Total	300.0	300.0	300.0	300.0	300.0	300.0

3,711

4,421

2,692

18,300

710

20,992

Number

This chapter provides a descriptive summary of the demographic and socioeconomic characteristics of the women who were interviewed in the 2009 UMIS.

#### 3.1 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

Table 3.1 presents the distribution of women age 15-49 by age group, ethnicity, urban-rural residence, region, education level, and wealth quintile. In general, the proportion of respondents in each age group declines as age increases, reflecting the comparatively young age structure of the population. The slightly lower proportion of women who are categorized as age 15-19 could be due to deliberate age misreporting on the part of interviewers. As mentioned in Chapter 2 and shown in Appendix C Table C.1, there were many more girls listed on the Household Questionnaire as being age 14 than age 15. This pattern is almost certainly due to interviewers deliberately displacing the ages of these adolescents to avoid having to do an individual interview.

The largest ethnic groups among the female survey participants are the Baganda (16 percent), Langi and Banyankore (13 percent each), and Basoga (12 percent). The smallest ethnic groups are the Karimojong (1 percent) and Batoro (2 percent). Seventeen percent of the female respondents live in urban areas, and 83 percent live in rural areas. More than 17 percent live in the South Western region, 13 percent live in the Mid Northern region, and 12 percent live in the East Central region.

A quarter of the interviewed women are in the highest wealth quintile, while the remaining threequarters are fairly evenly distributed among the first four wealth quintiles.

#### 3.2 **EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT OF WOMEN**

Education is a key determinant of the lifestyle and status an individual enjoys in a society. Studies have consistently shown that educational attainment has a strong effect on health behaviours and attitudes. In general, the higher the level of education that a woman attains, the more knowledgeable she is about the use of health facilities and health care services for herself, her children, and her family. Table 3.1 presents general educational characteristics of women, and Table 3.2 presents an overview of the relationship between the respondent's level of education and other background characteristics.

The results in Table 3.2 show that 17 percent of women age 15-49 have no education, 39 percent have completed at least primary school, and only 6 percent have completed secondary school. Overall, the median number of years of education is 5. Younger women have generally reached higher levels of school than older women. For example, only 6 percent of women age 15-24 have never been to school compared with 33 percent of women age 40-44 and 42 percent of women age 45-49 years. In addition, younger women are more likely than older women to have completed secondary school. Urban women are better educated than rural women; this is illustrated by the higher median years of schooling for urban women (9 years) compared with rural women (5 years).

Excluding Kampala, where educational attainment is comparatively high, the East Central, North East, and South Western regions have relatively higher proportions of women who have attained more than secondary schooling (5 to 6 percent) compared with between 1 and 3 percent of women in other regions. The educational level of women in the West Nile region is particularly low, with 30 percent of the women having no schooling at all, and with the median years of completed education being only 2.6.

Table 3.1 Background characteristics of respondents

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by selected background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

	Number of women								
Background	Weighted								
characteristic	percent	Weighted	Unweighted						
Age									
15-19	21.8	901	909						
20-24	23.0	949	898						
25-29	16.4	677	709						
30-34	13.3	549	548						
35-39	11.7	482	472						
40-44	7.1	292	324						
45-49	6.9	285	274						
Residence									
Urban	17.2	710	679						
Rural	82.8	3,424	3,455						
Region									
Central 1	7.8	324	403						
Central 2	8.9	369	383						
Kampala	6.5	271	422						
East Central	12.4	513	403						
Mid Eastern	10.5	435	418						
North East	7.8	323	400						
Mid Northern	13.3	549	428						
West Nile	7.3	302	456						
Mid Western	7.9	328	383						
South Western	17.4	721	438						
Education									
No education	17.4	718	783						
Primary	57.9	2,392	2,324						
Secondary	20.4	844	864						
More than secondary	4.3	179	163						
Wealth quintile									
Lowest	18.5	764	860						
Second	18.3	756	675						
Middle	18.8	778	720						
Fourth	19.5	805	805						
Highest	25.0	1,032	1,074						
Total 15-49	100.0	4,134	4,134						

Note: Education categories refer to the highest level of education attended, whether or not that level was completed.

Table 3.2 also shows that poorer women tend to be less educated than richer women. Approximately 9 in 10 women in the lowest wealth quintile either have no education or only some primary education, compared with 2 in 10 women in the highest wealth quintile. On the other hand, only 25 percent of women in the lower three wealth quintiles have at least some secondary education, compared with 63 percent of women in the highest wealth quintile.

Overall, the educational attainment of women seems to have improved compared with findings reported in the 2006 UDHS.

Table	2	2	Educ	ational	attainme	ant
ranie	- 5	. /	FOLIC	anonai	anamme	m

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by highest level of schooling attended or completed, and median year completed, according to background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

			Highest level	of schooling	5			Median	
Background characteristic	No education	Some primary	Completed primary <sup>1</sup>	Some secondary	Completed secondary <sup>2</sup>	More than secondary	Total	years completed	Number of women
Age									
15-24	6.1	42.6	16.3	28.0	2.3	4.7	100.0	6.1	1,850
15-19	3.8	45.6	18.4	29.2	1.3	1.6	100.0	6.0	901
20-24	8.3	39.7	14.4	26.8	3.3	7.6	100.0	6.1	949
25-29	22.4	43.7	13.2	13.3	1.4	6.0	100.0	4.6	677
30-34	21.5	50.9	9.3	12.9	0.7	4.7	100.0	3.7	549
35-39	25.1	47.3	11.1	13.4	0.3	2.9	100.0	3.7	482
40-44	32.6	42.6	14.5	8.1	0.5	1.6	100.0	2.9	292
45-49	41.8	36.5	12.6	6.3	0.2	2.7	100.0	1.4	285
Residence									
Urban	7.8	19.5	13.1	39.7	5.5	14.4	100.0	8.6	710
Rural	19.4	49.1	14.0	14.7	0.6	2.2	100.0	4.6	3,424
Region									
Central 1	9.6	38.9	19.4	26.8	2.9	2.3	100.0	6.1	324
Central 2	13.9	40.3	14.2	29.3	1.1	1.2	100.0	5.7	369
Kampala	5.9	16.8	10.9	40.0	7.3	19.1	100.0	9.1	271
East Central	15.5	35.2	13.8	27.1	2.0	6.3	100.0	5.9	513
Mid Eastern	18.3	48.3	16.5	15.2	0.5	1.1	100.0	4.9	435
North East	22.1	48.6	9.0	15.0	0.3	5.0	100.0	4.2	323
Mid Northern	20.8	62.2	8.8	6.2	0.0	2.1	100.0	4.0	549
West Nile	29.5	54.2	6.1	7.3	0.1	2.7	100.0	2.6	302
Mid Western	20.6	51.2	12.5	13.1	1.4	1.3	100.0	3.7	328
South Western	16.4	38.5	20.8	17.9	1.1	5.3	100.0	5.7	721
Wealth quintile									
Lowest	33.5	55.4	7.2	3.3	0.0	0.6	100.0	2.4	764
Second	24.1	54.3	12.9	8.5	0.0	0.2	100.0	3.8	756
Middle	16.6	56.2	14.9	11.2	0.3	0.8	100.0	4.6	778
Fourth	12.9	42.9	21.1	21.4	0.2	1.5	100.0	5.6	805
Highest	4.7	19.6	13.2	42.2	5.4	15.0	100.0	8.7	1,032
Total	17.4	44.0	13.9	19.0	1.5	4.3	100.0	5.1	4,134

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Completed 7 grades at the primary level

#### 3.3 **EXPOSURE TO MASS MEDIA**

Access to various sources of information increases people's knowledge and awareness of their environment, which may eventually affect their perceptions and behaviour. In the 2009 UMIS, exposure to the media was assessed by asking how often a respondent reads a newspaper, watches television, or listens to a radio. Table 3.3 shows the variation in exposure to mass media by background characteristics.

The results show that radio is the most common mass medium of exposure, with three in four women listening to a radio broadcast at least once a week. Smaller proportions read a newspaper (16 percent) or watch a television (14 percent) at least once a week. Only 7 percent of women report using all three media at least once a week. Generally, the proportion of women who are exposed to any media declines with age.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Completed 6 grades at the secondary level

Table 3.3 Exposure to mass media Percentage of women age 15-49 who are exposed to specific media on a weekly basis, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

Background	Reads a newspaper at least once	Watches television at least once	Listens to the	All three media at least	No media	
characteristic	a week	a week		once a week	a week	Number
A ===						
<b>Age</b> 15-19	24.0	14.2	78.4	6.1	18.0	901
15-19 20-24	24.0 18.3	14.2 21.3	76.4 79.0	10.0	18.5	901
25-29	13.8	13.2	73.5	5.7	24.2	949 677
30-34	11.5	11.4	73.3 71.1	5. <i>7</i>	26.8	549
35-39	13.0	12.8	76.3	6.5	21.8	482
40-44	12.9	6.1	70.5 71.6	3.6	26.6	292
45-49	9.1	7.2	70.5	3.3	27.1	285
Residence						
Urban	40.8	48.9	82.1	27.5	11.9	710
Rural	11.2	6.9	74.1	2.2	24.1	3,424
Region						-,
Central 1	26.2	19.0	86.1	8.5	11.4	324
Central 2	19.8	13.0	82.9	6.0	14.0	369
Kampala	51.1	63.7	81.0	37.3	9.9	271
East Central	20.5	22.5	76.5	11.6	22.3	513
Mid Eastern	16.5	6.3	71.1	2.8	25.7	435
North East	9.7	7.9	65.6	3.7	33.3	323
Mid Northern	6.5	4.4	76.9	0.9	21.4	549
West Nile	8.0	8.1	69.2	2.3	29.7	302
Mid Western	9.4	12.6	73.8	2.2	23.3	328
South Western	10.8	5.9	73.6	2.4	24.4	721
Education						
No education	0.3	2.8	57.3	0.0	41.4	718
Primary	8.6	8.3	75.8	2.0	22.0	2,392
Secondary	38.9	31.3	86.8	16.5	9.6	844
More than secondary	76.8	54.6	91.1	46.0	2.0	179
Wealth quintile						
Lowest	3.6	1.9	53.0	0.4	45.9	764
Second	6.0	2.8	71.5	0.4	26.4	756
Middle	8.1	5.5	79.9	0.9	18.5	778
Fourth	12.4	7.5	81.2	1.0	16.4	805
Highest	42.5	43.0	87.4	24.2	8.0	1,032
Total	16.3	14.1	75.5	6.5	22.0	4,134

Only 11 percent of women in rural areas, compared with 41 percent of urban women, read a newspaper at least once a week. About 7 percent of rural women and almost 50 percent of urban women watch television at least once a week. About three-quarters of rural women listen to the radio, compared with 82 percent of urban women.

Survey results reveal regional variations in media exposure, particularly for reading newspapers and watching television at least once a week; there is less regional variation in radio listenership.

Exposure to media is positively associated with educational attainment. For example, 57 percent of the women with no education listen to the radio at least once a week compared with 91 percent of women with more than secondary education. A similar pattern is observed for the reading of newspapers and watching television.

Similar to educational attainment, exposure to media is positively associated with wealth. Women in the higher wealth quintiles are more likely to be exposed to any or all of the three forms of media than women in the lower wealth quintiles.

#### 3.4 **EMPLOYMENT**

Respondents were asked whether they were employed at the time of the survey and, if not, whether they were employed any time during the 12 months preceding the survey. Table 3.4 presents information on the employment status of women.

Table 3.4 Employment s	<u>tatus</u>					
Percent distribution of w MIS 2009	omen age 15-	49 by employn	nent status, acco	ording to backgr	ound charact	teristics, Ugand
	Employed in preceding	the 12 months the survey	Not employed in the 12 months			
Background characteristic	Currently employed <sup>1</sup>	Not currently employed		Missing/ don't know	Total	Number of women
Age						
15-19	32.1	7.8	60.2	0.0	100.0	901
20-24	51.8	12.8	35.3	0.1	100.0	949
25-29	65.9	12.3	21.8	0.0	100.0	677
30-34	61.3	16.7	22.0	0.0	100.0	549
35-39	65.1	13.6	19.1	2.3	100.0	482
40-44	59.7	14.6	25.3	0.4	100.0	292
45-49	68.8	15.3	15.9	0.0	100.0	285
Number of living children						
0	33.4	8.7	57.9	0.0	100.0	1,048
1-2	60.4	10.8	28.7	0.0	100.0	1,040
3-4	63.5	12.4	24.2	0.0	100.0	889
5+	60.9	17.7	24.2	1.0	100.0	1,157
	00.9	17.7	20.4	1.0	100.0	1,13/
Residence	-2.0	2.2	00 <b>F</b>	- 4	100.0	740
Urban	50.9	9.2	38.5	1.4	100.0	710
Rural	55.1	13.2	31.6	0.1	100.0	3,424
Region						
Central 1	38.1	7.7	54.3	0.0	100.0	324
Central 2	55.5	11.4	32.3	0.9	100.0	369
Kampala	51.8	4.9	43.4	0.0	100.0	271
East Central	55.1	10.6	32.4	1.9	100.0	513
Mid Eastern	69.5	16.3	14.2	0.0	100.0	435
North East	79.6	6.0	14.4	0.0	100.0	323
Mid Northern	44.4	13.9	41.8	0.0	100.0	549
West Nile	60.2	17.0	22.9	0.0	100.0	302
Mid Western	47.8	7.9	44.3	0.0	100.0	328
South Western	49.2	19.4	31.5	0.0	100.0	721
	<del>-</del>					. – .
Education	55.6	16.9	27.4	0.2	100.0	718
No education					100.0	
Primary	56.3	13.4	29.8	0.5	100.0	2,392
Secondary	45.3 65.0	7.6 6.7	47.1 27.4	0.0 0.0	100.0 100.0	844 179
More than secondary	65.9	0./	27.4	0.0	100.0	1/9
Wealth quintile						
Lowest	57.9	13.4	28.6	0.1	100.0	764
Second	58.8	14.6	26.6	0.0	100.0	756
Middle	52.9	18.4	28.5	0.3	100.0	778
Fourth	52.6	11.9	34.2	1.2	100.0	805
Highest	50.9	6.4	42.7	0.0	100.0	1,032
Total	54.3	12.5	32.8	0.3	100.0	4,134

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> "Currently employed" is defined as having done work in the past seven days. Includes persons who did not work in the past seven days but who are regularly employed and were absent from work for leave, illness, vacation, or any

The data show that 54 percent of women age 15-49 are currently employed. Younger women (15-24 years) and those with no children are less likely to be currently employed compared with older women (25-49 years) and women with at least one living child.

Current employment is slightly higher in the rural areas than in the urban areas. Regionally, women in the North East region are most likely to be currently employed (80 percent) followed by women in the Mid Eastern region (70 percent). Apart from women with secondary education only, current employment levels seem to relate directly to the educational level of women; women with no education or with a primary education are less likely to be currently employed than women with more than a secondary education.

The data also show that current employment seems to decline with wealth. Women in the lower wealth quintiles are more likely to be currently employed compared with women in the higher wealth quintiles.

#### 3.5 OCCUPATION, TYPE OF EMPLOYMENT, AND UNEMPLOYMENT STATUS OF WOMEN

Currently employed respondents were asked to state their occupation and type of employment, and the results are presented in Tables 3.5 and 3.6. Respondents who said that they were unemployed during the 12 months preceding the survey were asked what they had been doing during that period, and the results are presented in Table 3.7.

Among currently employed women, 57 percent are engaged in agriculture, and 26 percent are engaged in sales and services (Table 3.5). The results further show that only 5 percent of working women age 15-49 are employed in the professional/technical/managerial occupations, fields which typically require more skills and attract higher financial returns.

The most common occupation among employed women in rural areas is agriculture (65 percent) whereas in the urban areas it is sales and services (a little more than half of working women). Apart from Kampala and Central 1 regions, where sales and services is the predominant type of occupation, in almost all of the other regions, agriculture is the predominant activity.

Table 3.6 shows the distribution of women employed during the 12 months preceding the survey by type of employment and earnings. Overall, 54 percent of women employed during the 12 months preceding the survey are not paid at all, regardless of type of employment. Sixty-one percent of women employed in agriculture and 44 percent of women engaged in non-agricultural activities are not paid at all; however, among women engaged in non-agricultural work, 46 percent are paid in cash only.

Table 3.7 shows the percent distribution of women who were unemployed during the 12 months preceding the survey according to what they were doing most of the time. Overall, 56 percent of the women reported that they were engaged in household care activities (housework or child care), and another 36 percent declared that they were attending school. Those attending school were mostly found to be in the younger age groups, whereas those engaged in housework or child care tended to be older. Those women going to school tended also to be those who had secondary or more than secondary education and who were in the higher wealth quintiles. The data also show that women engaged in housework/child care are most likely to be women with less education and wealth. Unemployed women, regardless of wealth, are more likely to engage in housework/child care than attend school; however, the proportion of unemployed women attending school increases linearly with increasing wealth, whereas the proportion engaged in housework/child care decreases with increasing wealth.

Overall, only 4 percent of unemployed women reported that they were looking for work at the time of the survey. Household work and school attendance are the dominant activities for unemployed women in all regions.

Table 3.5 Occupation

Percent distribution by occupation of women age 15-49 employed in the 12 months preceding the survey, according to background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

Background characteristic	Professional/ technical/ managerial	Clerical	Sales and services	Skilled manual	Unskilled manual	Domestic service	Agri- culture	Missing	Total	Number of women
Age										
15-19	1.7	0.3	16.6	2.8	1.0	6.0	64.6	7.0	100.0	359
20-24	6.3	2.4	28.9	3.7	0.5	3.0	50.8	4.4	100.0	613
25-29	6.8	1.0	28.9	3.1	0.5	0.8	54.9	4.1	100.0	529
30-34	7.5	0.4	29.0	2.2	0.3	0.8	54.4	5.3	100.0	428
35-39	3.8	1.0	23.1	1.3	1.7	0.5	61.2	7.5	100.0	379
40-44	3.6	0.0	26.8	1.5	1.1	1.6	59.1	6.2	100.0	217
45-49	2.1	1.0	25.5	0.6	0.3	0.0	65.0	5.5	100.0	239
Number of living children										
0	7.0	1.1	21.3	4.6	0.1	6.0	53.5	6.4	100.0	441
1-2	8.6	2.3	30.2	2.9	0.7	2.6	47.1	5.4	100.0	741
3-4	4.7	0.5	24.8	2.0	0.8	0.4	62.8	3.9	100.0	674
5+	1.5	0.4	25.9	1.4	1.0	0.4	63.2	6.2	100.0	908
Residence										
Urban	13.8	4.7	53.5	3.3	0.6	5.5	12.6	5.9	100.0	427
Rural	3.5	0.4	21.0	2.3	0.7	1.2	65.4	5.4	100.0	2,337
Region										
Central 1	6.4	0.0	50.7	9.6	1.2	6.2	21.3	4.6	100.0	148
Central 2	4.0	0.0	21.4	2.5	0.8	3.0	67.0	1.2	100.0	247
Kampala	12.3	4.0	64.1	5.2	0.5	8.6	3.0	2.2	100.0	153
East Central	12.0	3.6	29.9	1.1	0.2	2.8	43.7	6.7	100.0	337
Mid Eastern	2.3	0.7	11.2	0.3	0.3	0.6	83.5	1.1	100.0	373
North East	2.5	0.8	23.7	1.1	0.0	0.2	65.6	6.0	100.0	276
Mid Northern	3.4	0.4	21.4	3.3	0.0	0.0	62.2	9.3	100.0	320
West Nile	2.8	0.7	38.4	4.0	5.3	1.0	45.8	2.0	100.0	233
Mid Western	2.1	1.2	28.7	2.0	0.8	0.9	49.2	15.0	100.0	183
South Western	4.9	0.2	15.2	1.8	0.0	1.3	69.9	6.7	100.0	494
Education										
No education	1.0	0.2	23.7	0.3	2.1	1.4	67.1	4.2	100.0	520
Primary	0.8	0.0	25.7	2.5	0.4	2.4	62.8	5.4	100.0	1,667
Secondary	9.4	3.5	34.3	4.5	0.5	1.3	39.1	7.4	100.0	447
More than secondary	61.2	9.2	12.4	3.9	0.0	0.0	8.6	4.8	100.0	130
Wealth quintile										
Lowest	0.1	0.0	23.4	0.7	2.1	0.0	68.3	5.4	100.0	545
Second	1.5	0.0	17.8	1.6	0.5	0.7	73.6	4.3	100.0	554
Middle	1.9	0.0	17.0	3.1	0.3	0.8	71.4	5.6	100.0	554
Fourth	4.0	0.5	34.7	3.1	0.1	1.1	51.6	4.9	100.0	520
Highest	16.9	4.5	37.1	3.9	0.6	6.5	23.5	7.0	100.0	591
Total	5.1	1.0	26.1	2.5	0.7	1.9	57.2	5.5	100.0	2,764

### Table 3.6 Type of employment

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 employed in the 12 months preceding the survey by type of earnings, according to type of employment (agricultural or nonagricultural), Uganda MIS 2009

Employment characteristic	Agricultural work	Nonagricultural work	Total
Type of earnings			
Cash only	12.7	46.1	25.9
Cash and in-kind	14.1	8.3	12.1
In-kind only	9.4	1.2	6.2
Not paid ´	61.2	43.6	53.7
Missing	2.6	0.9	2.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women employed during the last 12 months	1,583	1,030	2,764

Note: Total includes 151 women with missing information on type of employment who are not shown separately.

Table 3.7 Unemployed in past 12 months

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 unemployed in the 12 months preceding the survey by what they have been doing for most of the time during that time, according to background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

					House-				
Background	Going to	Looking	Too ill to	Handi-	work/				Number of
characteristic	school	for work	work	capped	child care	Other	Missing	Total	women
Age									
15-19	79.5	1.5	0.0	0.0	18.1	0.3	0.4	100.0	542
20-24	17.4	8.4	1.0	0.3	71.4	0.6	1.0	100.0	335
25-29	2.1	2.8	0.3	0.3	91.8	2.8	0.0	100.0	148
30-34	0.4	6.1	3.2	2.7	85.6	2.0	0.0	100.0	121
35-39	0.0	1.5	10.2	2.5	83.7	2.1	0.0	100.0	92
40-44	1.7	0.0	0.5	3.5	89.1	4.3	0.8	100.0	74
45-49	(0.0)	(2.1)	(1.2)	(0.5)	(93.0)	(1.8)	(1.4)	100.0	45
Residence									
Urban	37.5	11.1	0.2	0.1	50.8	0.0	0.2	100.0	274
Rural	36.2	1.8	1.6	0.9	57.4	1.5	0.6	100.0	1,083
Region									
Central 1	25.2	5.0	0.0	0.0	66.8	3.0	0.0	100.0	176
Central 2	40.7	2.2	0.4	0.0	53.8	1.9	1.0	100.0	119
Kampala	44.0	5.9	0.5	0.3	48.7	0.0	0.5	100.0	117
East Central	21.5	13.1	0.0	1.9	61.1	0.0	2.3	100.0	166
Mid Eastern	70.4	0.0	1.2	0.0	28.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	62
North East	45.1	1.1	3.1	4.9	45.8	0.0	0.0	100.0	46
Mid Northern	25.3	0.0	2.0	0.8	69.4	2.3	0.2	100.0	229
West Nile	42.5	2.8	3.7	0.9	50.2	0.0	0.0	100.0	69
Mid Western	18.2	0.5	1.6	0.9	76.1	2.4	0.4	100.0	145
South Western	60.1	2.9	2.4	0.0	34.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	227
Education									
No education	0.1	0.7	3.9	2.9	88.1	3.6	0.6	100.0	197
Primary	34.3	2.5	1.4	0.6	59.3	1.2	8.0	100.0	713
Secondary	53.6	7.0	0.0	0.0	39.1	0.2	0.0	100.0	397
More than secondary	73.9	5.8	1.2	0.0	19.1	0.0	0.0	100.0	49
Wealth quintile									
Lowest	20.4	1.4	2.3	2.0	71.1	2.6	0.2	100.0	218
Second	32.0	0.4	4.4	0.2	60.8	1.9	0.3	100.0	201
Middle	34.5	1.6	0.2	0.6	59.8	1.6	1.7	100.0	221
Fourth	41.9	3.1	1.1	0.1	52.3	8.0	0.7	100.0	275
Highest	44.0	7.7	0.1	0.7	47.1	0.2	0.0	100.0	440
Total 15-49	36.4	3.7	1.3	0.7	56.1	1.2	0.5	100.0	1,357

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases, while an asterisk denotes a figure based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases that has been suppressed.

# ANTENATAL CARE, KNOWLEDGE OF MALARIA, AND MANAGEMENT OF FEVER IN CHILDREN

#### 4.1 ANTENATAL CARE

All pregnant women are at risk of developing complications, many of which are unpredictable. It is during an antenatal care (ANC) visit that screening for complications and advice on a range of issues, including place of delivery and referral for complications, occurs. The major objective of antenatal care, therefore, is to identify and address problems that may arise during pregnancy, such as anaemia and infections. Information on antenatal care is of great value in identifying subgroups of women who do not use such services and is useful in planning improvement of the services. Table 4.1 presents the percent distribution of women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey by the type of antenatal care provider consulted during the pregnancy for the most recent birth.

The data show that practically all mothers (95 percent) receive antenatal care from a skilled provider (doctor, nurse, midwife, medical assistant, or clinical officer). Differences by age of mother, by birth order, and by urban-rural residence are on average small; however, urban mothers are more likely than rural mothers to receive antenatal care from doctors, whereas rural women are more likely to receive antenatal care from nurses or midwives. Compared with women in other regions, women in Central 1 region are relatively less likely to receive ANC services from a skilled provider.

Although the difference is not great, use of antenatal care services seems to be related to a woman's educational level. Ninety-six percent of mothers with primary or more education receive antenatal care services from a skilled provider, compared with about 90 percent of mothers with no education.

The relationship between wealth and antenatal care is not very clear. Women in the lower three wealth quintiles are almost as likely as women in the highest wealth quintile to receive antenatal care from a skilled provider (between 95 and 96 percent). However, mothers in the fourth wealth quintile seem less likely to receive antenatal care from a health professional (92 percent). Women in the highest wealth quintile are twice as likely to receive antenatal care from a doctor compared with women in the lowest wealth quintile (24 versus 12 percent).

There has been little change since 2006 in the proportion of mothers who receive antenatal care from a skilled provider. However, the proportion that receives care from a doctor has increased from 9 to 16 percent.

<sup>1</sup> For the 2009 UMIS, if a woman received antenatal care from more than one provider, the provider with the highest qualification was recorded.

Table 4.1 Antenatal care

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey by antenatal care (ANC) provider during pregnancy for the most recent birth and the percentage receiving antenatal care from a skilled provider for the most recent birth, according to background characteristics,

Background characteristic	Doctor	Nurse/ midwife	Medical assistant/ clinical officer	Nursing aide	Traditional birth attendant	Other	No one	Missing	Total	Percentage receiving antenatal care from a skilled provider <sup>1</sup>	Number of women
Mother's age at birth											
<20	16.3	78.9	0.0	0.8	1.0	0.5	1.6	0.9	100.0	95.2	398
20-34	16.0	78.0	0.6	0.8	1.0	0.5	2.1	1.0	100.0	94.5	1,681
35-49	15.4	79.0	0.7	0.3	0.7	0.0	2.8	1.1	100.0	95.1	404
Birth order											
1	19.3	76.9	0.0	0.3	1.2	0.7	1.1	0.6	100.0	96.2	433
2-3	16.5	77.4	0.6	1.2	8.0	0.5	2.1	0.9	100.0	94.5	724
4-5	13.0	81.4	0.5	1.0	1.0	0.2	2.5	0.2	100.0	95.0	539
6+	15.5	77.7	0.7	0.4	1.0	0.3	2.4	1.9	100.0	94.0	786
Residence											
Urban	28.6	66.4	0.3	1.2	0.1	0.0	0.8	2.6	100.0	95.3	376
Rural	13.7	80.4	0.6	0.7	1.1	0.5	2.3	0.7	100.0	94.6	2,106
Region											
Central 1	10.4	77.7	0.6	1.6	2.6	1.9	3.9	1.2	100.0	88.7	176
Central 2	15.2	79.0	0.0	1.8	0.4	0.4	2.3	1.0	100.0	94.1	193
Kampala	36.3	59.5	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.0	2.8	0.0	100.0	96.3	113
East Central	15. <i>7</i>	73.1	0.7	1.3	3.2	1.5	1.2	3.4	100.0	89.5	374
Mid Eastern	31.9	63.7	0.5	1.3	0.4	0.5	1.3	0.4	100.0	96.2	272
North East	6.3	0.88	0.9	0.3	0.0	0.0	2.4	2.2	100.0	95.2	212
Mid Northern	10.5	87.4	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	1.3	0.1	100.0	97.9	364
West Nile	8.0	90.3	0.3	1.0	0.2	0.0	0.3	0.0	100.0	98.5	206
Mid Western	17.9	75.8	1.9	0.2	0.0	0.0	3.1	1.1	100.0	95.6	231
South Western	15.1	80.6	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	3.6	0.0	100.0	95.7	340
Mother's education											
No education	13.1	76.1	0.8	1.1	1.8	0.3	3.9	3.0	100.0	89.9	512
Primary	14.5	80.9	0.5	0.6	0.9	0.3	1.8	0.5	100.0	95.9	1,505
Secondary	24.8	71.4	0.3	0.9	0.4	1.1	1.1	0.0	100.0	96.5	387
More than secondary	18.4	77.1	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	2.9	100.0	95.9	78
Wealth quintile											
Lowest	11.9	82.0	0.6	8.0	1.9	0.3	2.4	0.1	100.0	94.5	524
Second	11.9	82.2	0.5	0.7	0.9	0.5	2.1	1.2	100.0	94.6	514
Middle	14.4	81.0	1.0	0.6	0.9	0.3	1.4	0.3	100.0	96.4	503
Fourth	17.9	73.8	0.1	1.2	0.9	0.6	2.9	2.5	100.0	91.9	465
Highest	24.3	71.5	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.4	1.7	1.1	100.0	96.1	476
Total	15.9	78.3	0.5	0.7	1.0	0.4	2.1	1.0	100.0	94.7	2,482

Note: If more than one source of ANC was mentioned, only the provider with the highest qualifications is considered in this tabulation.

#### 4.2 **BREASTFEEDING**

Early initiation of breastfeeding has several benefits for both the mother and the newborn. In addition to fostering bonding between mother and child, early breastfeeding stimulates breast milk production and facilitates the release of oxytocin, which helps the contraction of the uterus and reduces postpartum blood loss. The first breast milk contains colostrum, which is highly nutritious and has antibodies that protect the newborn from diseases. Table 4.2 shows the percentage of all children born in the 5 years preceding the survey who were ever breastfed, and among those who were ever breastfed, the median number of months they were breastfed, by background characteristics.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Skilled provider includes doctor, nurse/midwife, medical assistant, and clinical officer.

Table 4.2 Breastfeeding

Percentage of children born in the five years preceding the survey who were ever breastfed, and for the children born in the five years preceding the survey who ever breastfed, the median number of months breastfed by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2006

	childre	ding among n born in ve years	in the las	hildren born st five years r breastfed:
Background characteristic	Percentage ever breastfed	Number of children born in last five years	Median number of months breastfed	Number of children born in the last five years ever breastfed
Sex Male Female	96.9 97.6	1,974 2,018	17.2 17.6	1,913 1,970
<b>Residence</b> Urban Rural	97.3 97.2	527 3,466	15.0 17.5	512 3,370
Region Central 1 Central 2 Kampala East Central Mid Eastern North East Mid Northern West Nile Mid Western South Western Mother's education No education Primary Secondary More than secondary	96.8 97.3 95.0 97.4 97.8 99.1 97.2 99.0 96.9 95.4 94.8 98.0 97.7 97.6	280 319 160 611 453 361 594 327 382 507 857 2,477 565 94	14.5 17.1 11.9 17.1 11.9 17.9 21.0 23.0 16.0 17.2	271 310 152 595 443 358 577 324 370 483 813 2,426 552 91
Wealth quintile Lowest Second Middle Fourth Highest	97.8 97.7 96.1 97.6 97.0	892 864 834 728 675	18.2 17.4 17.6 17.2 15.0	872 844 802 710 655
Total	97.2	3,993	17.4	3,883

Note: This table is based on births in the last five years preceding the survey regardless of whether the children are living or dead at the time of the interview.

Breastfeeding is nearly universal in Uganda, with 97 percent of children born in the five years preceding the survey having been breastfed at some time. There is little difference by background characteristics.

The median number of months of breastfeeding for children born in the five years preceding the survey who were ever breastfed is about 17 months. There is little difference by sex of the child or by urban-rural residence. However, children in the Mid Northern and West Nile regions are more likely to breastfeed a little longer (median of 21-23 months), and children in Kampala and Mid Eastern region breastfeed a little less (median of 12 months) than children in other regions. In addition, children born to women with the highest education as well as children born to the wealthiest women breastfeed 2 to 3 fewer months than children born to other women.

#### 4.3 WOMEN'S KNOWLEDGE OF MALARIA

#### 4.3.1 **Knowledge of Causes of Malaria**

Ignorance of how malaria is spread interferes with the ability to take appropriate preventive measures. Women were asked several questions to ascertain their knowledge of causes of malaria. Table 4.3 presents information on responses provided by women age 15-49 when asked what causes malaria.

Background characteristic         Mosquitoes         Eating magoes         Eating leaving magoes         inhoided magoes         soaked wikh rain         chanaging wikh rain         Witch wikh rain         Witch witch wikh rain         Witch person         One mot person         of one mode wikh rain           Age         15-19         88.9         0.6         1.7         8.8         17.9         3.3         12.1         0.7         0.9         4.6         5.4         901           20-24         88.2         0.3         1.0         4.8         15.7         16.0         2.6         14.7         16.0         0.2         0.4         4.6         5.7         991           30-34         88.4         1.0         2.0         6.4         16.5         3.1         14.9         0.2         0.8         4.0         6.9         5.7           30-34         88.4         1.0         2.0         6.6         15.5         3.1         18.9         0.2         0.6         6.7         8.0         292           45-49         82.2         1.0         2.0         6.6         15.2         4.6         18.9         0.2         9.1         8.0         2.2         18.0         2.9         18.0         2.2	Among women age 15-	49, the percent	tage who	cite specific	causes of	malaria, by	backgroun	ıd character	istics, Ugai	nda MIS 200	09		
20-24	Background characteristic	Mosquitoes				unboiled	soakeď	changing		with infected	Other		Number of women
15-19         89.9         0.6         1.7         8.8         17.9         3.3         12.1         0.7         0.9         4.6         5.4         901           20-24         88.2         0.3         1.0         4.8         13.7         4.7         16.2         0.2         0.8         4.5         5.7         907           30-34         88.4         1.0         2.0         6.4         16.5         3.1         14.9         0.0         0.3         4.0         6.9         549           35-39         82.2         1.6         1.2         6.6         13.6         3.4         14.9         0.0         0.6         5.7         8.0         292           45-49         82.5         1.1         1.3         12.1         22.4         4.7         18.1         0.2         0.6         5.7         8.0         292           45-49         82.5         1.1         1.3         12.1         2.0         4.6         0.0         0.5         1.6         3.1         7.0         202         4.8         2.2         1.0         0.0         0.5         1.6         3.1         7.0         4.0         4.6         0.0         0.0         0.5	Age												
20-24		89 9	0.6	17	8.8	179	3 3	12.1	0.7	0.9	4.6	5.4	901
25-29													
30-34   88.4   1.0   2.0   6.4   16.5   3.1   14.9   0.2   0.8   4.0   6.9   549     35-39   82.2   1.6   1.2   6.6   13.6   3.4   18.7   0.0   0.4   6.3   10.3   482     40-44   82.3   2.0   2.7   5.8   15.5   2.4   4.7   18.1   0.5   0.2   9.1   8.9   285     45-49   82.5   1.1   1.3   12.1   22.4   4.7   18.1   0.5   0.2   9.1   8.9   285     8esidence													
35-39													
40-44													
Mathematical Notation													
Residence													
Urban Rural         95.1   0.6   0.2   2.0   7.8   16.9   3.8   17.4   0.3   0.5   1.6   3.1   710   3.424           Region         Central 1         86.7   3.4   2.4   3.8   20.4   1.2   1.1   0.0   0.4   3.4   3.8   8.0   324   2.4   2.4   2.4   0.1   4.9   17.1   3.9   3.3   0.0   2.1   1.1   13.2   369   3.4   3.4   3.8   3.4   3.8   3.4   3.8   3.4   3.8   3.4   3.8   3.4   3.8   3.4   3.8   3.4   3.8   3.4   3.8   3.4   3.8   3.4   3.8   3.4   3.8	Residence												
Rural         85.3         1.0         2.0         7.8         16.9         3.8         17.4         0.3         0.7         5.8         7.8         3,424           Region         Central 1         86.7         3.4         2.4         3.8         20.4         1.2         1.1         0.0         0.4         3.4         8.0         324           Central 2         84.9         2.4         0.1         4.9         17.1         3.9         3.3         0.0         2.1         1.1         13.2         369           Kampala         94.2         0.9         0.6         3.3         15.0         1.0         1.2         0.0         0.0         2.2         3.2         271           East Central         89.5         1.0         1.1         2.2         3.4         0.3         4.4         0.0         0.0         0.2         2.2         3.2         271           East Central         89.5         1.0         1.1         2.2         3.4         0.3         4.4         0.0         0.7         0.4         4.7         0.0         0.1         7.9         15.1         4.2         3.2         0.0         0.1         2.9         4.3		95.1	0.6	0.2	4 1	12.1	2.0	4.6	0.0	0.5	1.6	3.1	710
Central 1         86.7         3.4         2.4         3.8         20.4         1.2         1.1         0.0         0.4         3.4         8.0         324           Central 2         84.9         2.4         0.1         4.9         17.1         3.9         3.3         0.0         2.1         1.1         13.2         369           Kampala         94.2         0.9         0.6         3.3         15.0         1.0         1.2         20.0         0.0         0.2         2.2         3.2         271           East Central         89.5         1.0         1.1         2.2         3.4         0.3         4.4         0.0         0.7         0.4         7.9         513           Mid Eastern         82.9         1.1         3.7         12.9         20.7         9.7         27.7         0.9         1.7         9.2         9.2         435           Mid Northern         87.3         0.0         0.1         9.5         1.3         0.9         28.0         0.2         0.2         0.2         1.5         4.2         323           Mid Western         84.0         0.0         0.7         5.4         4.2         1.7         30.3													
Central 1         86.7         3.4         2.4         3.8         20.4         1.2         1.1         0.0         0.4         3.4         8.0         324           Central 2         84.9         2.4         0.1         4.9         17.1         3.9         3.3         0.0         2.1         1.1         13.2         369           Kampala         94.2         0.9         0.6         3.3         15.0         1.0         1.2         20.0         0.0         0.2         2.3         2271           East Central         89.5         1.0         1.1         2.2         3.4         0.3         4.4         0.0         0.7         0.4         7.9         513           Mid Eastern         82.9         1.1         3.7         12.9         20.7         9.7         27.7         0.9         1.7         9.2         9.2         435           Mid Northern         87.3         0.0         0.1         9.5         1.3         0.9         28.0         0.2         0.2         0.2         1.1         4.2         323           Mid West Nile         84.0         0.0         0.7         5.4         4.2         1.7         30.3         0.1	Region												,
Central 2         84.9         2.4         0.1         4.9         17.1         3.9         3.3         0.0         2.1         1.1         13.2         369           Kampala         94.2         0.9         0.6         3.3         15.0         1.0         1.2         0.0         0.0         2.2         3.2         271           East Central         89.5         1.0         1.1         2.2         3.4         0.3         4.4         0.0         0.7         0.4         7.9         213           Mid Eastern         82.9         1.1         3.7         12.9         20.7         9.7         27.7         0.9         1.7         9.2         9.2         435           North East         86.7         0.0         0.1         9.5         1.3         0.9         28.0         0.2         0.2         11.5         4.2         323           Mid Northern         87.3         0.0         0.1         9.5         1.3         0.9         28.0         0.2         0.2         11.5         4.2         323           Mid Western         84.4         2.0         3.8         6.4         21.1         2.0         3.1         0.2         0.5		86.7	3.4	2.4	3.8	20.4	1 2	1 1	0.0	0.4	3.4	8.0	324
Kampala         94.2         0.9         0.6         3.3         15.0         1.0         1.2         0.0         0.0         2.2         3.2         271           East Central         89.5         1.0         1.1         2.2         3.4         0.3         4.4         0.0         0.7         0.4         7.9         513           Mid Eastern         82.9         1.1         3.7         12.9         20.7         9.7         27.7         0.9         1.7         9.2         9.2         435           North East         86.7         0.0         0.1         9.5         1.3         0.9         28.0         0.2         0.2         11.5         4.2         323           Mid Northern         87.3         0.0         1.9         10.4         4.0         1.6         37.3         0.0         0.0         12.5         3.6         549           West Nile         84.0         0.0         0.7         5.4         4.2         1.7         30.3         0.1         0.5         4.5         10.2         302           Mid Western         84.4         2.0         3.8         6.4         21.1         2.0         3.1         0.2         0.5													
East Central         89.5         1.0         1.1         2.2         3.4         0.3         4.4         0.0         0.7         0.4         7.9         513           Mid Eastern         82.9         1.1         3.7         12.9         20.7         9.7         27.7         0.9         1.7         9.2         9.2         435           North East         86.7         0.0         0.1         9.5         1.3         0.9         28.0         0.2         0.2         11.5         4.2         323           Mid Northern         87.3         0.0         1.9         10.4         4.0         1.6         37.3         0.0         0.0         12.5         3.6         549           West Nile         84.0         0.0         0.7         5.4         4.2         1.7         30.3         0.1         0.5         4.5         10.2         302           Mid Western         84.4         2.0         3.8         6.4         21.1         2.0         3.1         0.2         0.5         3.2         9.6         328           South Western         76.4         0.8         2.1         8.7         14.2         3.6         19.1         0.2         0.2 </td <td></td>													
Mid Eastern         82.9         1.1         3.7         12.9         20.7         9.7         27.7         0.9         1.7         9.2         9.2         435           North East         86.7         0.0         0.1         9.5         1.3         0.9         28.0         0.2         0.2         11.5         4.2         323           Mid Northern         87.3         0.0         0.9         10.4         4.0         1.6         37.3         0.0         0.0         12.5         3.6         549           West Nile         84.0         0.0         0.7         5.4         4.2         1.7         30.3         0.1         0.5         4.5         10.2         302           Mid Western         84.4         2.0         3.8         6.4         21.1         2.0         3.1         0.2         0.5         3.2         9.6         328           South Western         88.4         0.1         1.9         8.8         38.8         8.0         9.8         0.7         0.2         2.4         4.3         721           Education         76.4         0.8         2.1         8.7         14.2         3.6         19.1         0.2													
North East         86.7         0.0         0.1         9.5         1.3         0.9         28.0         0.2         0.2         11.5         4.2         323           Mid Northern         87.3         0.0         1.9         10.4         4.0         1.6         37.3         0.0         0.0         12.5         3.6         549           West Nile         84.0         0.0         0.7         5.4         4.2         1.7         30.3         0.1         0.5         4.5         10.2         302           Mid Western         84.4         2.0         3.8         6.4         21.1         2.0         3.1         0.2         0.5         3.2         9.6         328           South Western         88.4         0.1         1.9         8.8         38.8         8.0         9.8         0.7         0.2         0.2         4.3         721           Education           No education         76.4         0.8         2.1         8.7         14.2         3.6         19.1         0.2         0.2         6.8         13.4         778           Primary         86.2         1.1         1.8         7.6         16.5         4.2													
Mid Northern         87.3         0.0         1.9         10.4         4.0         1.6         37.3         0.0         0.0         12.5         3.6         549           West Nile         84.0         0.0         0.7         5.4         4.2         1.7         30.3         0.1         0.5         4.5         10.2         302           Mid Western         84.4         2.0         3.8         6.4         21.1         2.0         3.1         0.2         0.5         3.2         9.6         328           South Western         88.4         0.1         1.9         8.8         38.8         8.0         9.8         0.7         0.2         2.4         4.3         721           Education           No education         76.4         0.8         2.1         8.7         14.2         3.6         19.1         0.2         0.2         6.8         13.4         718           Primary         86.2         1.1         1.8         7.6         16.5         4.2         17.3         0.4         0.7         5.3         7.5         2,392           Secondary         96.1         0.9         0.7         5.8         16.7         2.0													
West Nile         84.0         0.0         0.7         5.4         4.2         1.7         30.3         0.1         0.5         4.5         10.2         302           Mid Western         84.4         2.0         3.8         6.4         21.1         2.0         3.1         0.2         0.5         3.2         9.6         328           South Western         88.4         0.1         1.9         8.8         38.8         8.0         9.8         0.7         0.2         2.4         4.3         721           Education           No education         76.4         0.8         2.1         8.7         14.2         3.6         19.1         0.2         0.2         6.8         13.4         718           Primary         86.2         1.1         1.8         7.6         16.5         4.2         17.3         0.4         0.7         5.3         7.5         2,392           Secondary         96.1         0.9         1.7         5.8         16.7         2.0         7.9         0.1         0.9         3.5         1.8         844           More than secondary         96.9         0.0         0.0         1.9         15.2         1.8													
Mid Western         84.4         2.0         3.8         6.4         21.1         2.0         3.1         0.2         0.5         3.2         9.6         328           South Western         88.4         0.1         1.9         8.8         38.8         8.0         9.8         0.7         0.2         2.4         4.3         721           Education         No education         76.4         0.8         2.1         8.7         14.2         3.6         19.1         0.2         0.2         6.8         13.4         718           Primary         86.2         1.1         1.8         7.6         16.5         4.2         17.3         0.4         0.7         5.3         7.5         2,392           Secondary         96.1         0.9         1.7         5.8         16.7         2.0         7.9         0.1         0.9         3.5         1.8         844           More than secondary         96.9         0.0         0.0         1.9         15.2         1.8         6.2         0.0         0.6         3.9         0.0         179           Wealth quintile           Lowest         80.9         0.6         2.1         9.2													
South Western         88.4         0.1         1.9         8.8         38.8         8.0         9.8         0.7         0.2         2.4         4.3         721           Education         No education         76.4         0.8         2.1         8.7         14.2         3.6         19.1         0.2         0.2         6.8         13.4         718           Primary         86.2         1.1         1.8         7.6         16.5         4.2         17.3         0.4         0.7         5.3         7.5         2,392           Secondary         96.1         0.9         1.7         5.8         16.7         2.0         7.9         0.1         0.9         3.5         1.8         844           More than secondary         96.9         0.0         0.0         1.9         15.2         1.8         6.2         0.0         0.6         3.9         0.0         179           Wealth quintile           Lowest         80.9         0.6         2.1         9.2         8.4         2.3         26.0         0.2         0.1         10.3         8.7         764           Second         85.4         1.1         1.9         8.5													
Education           No education         76.4         0.8         2.1         8.7         14.2         3.6         19.1         0.2         0.2         6.8         13.4         718           Primary         86.2         1.1         1.8         7.6         16.5         4.2         17.3         0.4         0.7         5.3         7.5         2,392           Secondary         96.1         0.9         1.7         5.8         16.7         2.0         7.9         0.1         0.9         3.5         1.8         844           More than secondary         96.9         0.0         0.0         1.9         15.2         1.8         6.2         0.0         0.6         3.9         0.0         179           Wealth quintile           Lowest         80.9         0.6         2.1         9.2         8.4         2.3         26.0         0.2         0.1         10.3         8.7         764           Second         85.4         1.1         1.9         8.5         13.2         7.6         18.8         0.9         0.7         6.3         8.1         756           Middle         83.1         1.0         2.7													
No education         76.4         0.8         2.1         8.7         14.2         3.6         19.1         0.2         0.2         6.8         13.4         718           Primary         86.2         1.1         1.8         7.6         16.5         4.2         17.3         0.4         0.7         5.3         7.5         2,392           Secondary         96.1         0.9         1.7         5.8         16.7         2.0         7.9         0.1         0.9         3.5         1.8         844           More than secondary         96.9         0.0         0.0         1.9         15.2         1.8         6.2         0.0         0.6         3.9         0.0         179           Wealth quintile           Lowest         80.9         0.6         2.1         9.2         8.4         2.3         26.0         0.2         0.1         10.3         8.7         764           Second         85.4         1.1         1.9         8.5         13.2         7.6         18.8         0.9         0.7         6.3         8.1         756           Middle         83.1         1.0         2.7         8.2         22.4         4.0													
Primary         86.2         1.1         1.8         7.6         16.5         4.2         17.3         0.4         0.7         5.3         7.5         2,392           Secondary         96.1         0.9         1.7         5.8         16.7         2.0         7.9         0.1         0.9         3.5         1.8         844           More than secondary         96.9         0.0         0.0         1.9         15.2         1.8         6.2         0.0         0.6         3.9         0.0         179           Wealth quintile           Lowest         80.9         0.6         2.1         9.2         8.4         2.3         26.0         0.2         0.1         10.3         8.7         764           Second         85.4         1.1         1.9         8.5         13.2         7.6         18.8         0.9         0.7         6.3         8.1         756           Middle         83.1         1.0         2.7         8.2         22.4         4.0         19.1         0.2         0.7         2.9         8.7         778           Fourth         88.9         2.0         1.8         7.1         19.3         2.6         9.		76.4	0.8	2.1	8.7	14 2	3.6	19 1	0.2	0.2	6.8	13.4	718
Secondary More than secondary         96.1 96.9         0.0 0.0         1.7 1.8 1.8 1.8 1.0 1.9 1.2 1.8 1.8 1.8 1.0 1.9 1.0 1.0 1.9 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0													
More than secondary         96.9         0.0         0.0         1.9         15.2         1.8         6.2         0.0         0.6         3.9         0.0         179           Wealth quintile           Lowest         80.9         0.6         2.1         9.2         8.4         2.3         26.0         0.2         0.1         10.3         8.7         764           Second         85.4         1.1         1.9         8.5         13.2         7.6         18.8         0.9         0.7         6.3         8.1         756           Middle         83.1         1.0         2.7         8.2         22.4         4.0         19.1         0.2         0.7         2.9         8.7         778           Fourth         88.9         2.0         1.8         7.1         19.3         2.6         9.8         0.1         0.6         4.4         7.7         805           Highest         94.1         0.3         0.5         3.8         16.6         1.8         5.9         0.0         0.9         2.6         3.3         1,032	,												
Wealth quintile           Lowest         80.9         0.6         2.1         9.2         8.4         2.3         26.0         0.2         0.1         10.3         8.7         764           Second         85.4         1.1         1.9         8.5         13.2         7.6         18.8         0.9         0.7         6.3         8.1         756           Middle         83.1         1.0         2.7         8.2         22.4         4.0         19.1         0.2         0.7         2.9         8.7         778           Fourth         88.9         2.0         1.8         7.1         19.3         2.6         9.8         0.1         0.6         4.4         7.7         805           Highest         94.1         0.3         0.5         3.8         16.6         1.8         5.9         0.0         0.9         2.6         3.3         1,032													
Lowest       80.9       0.6       2.1       9.2       8.4       2.3       26.0       0.2       0.1       10.3       8.7       764         Second       85.4       1.1       1.9       8.5       13.2       7.6       18.8       0.9       0.7       6.3       8.1       756         Middle       83.1       1.0       2.7       8.2       22.4       4.0       19.1       0.2       0.7       2.9       8.7       778         Fourth       88.9       2.0       1.8       7.1       19.3       2.6       9.8       0.1       0.6       4.4       7.7       805         Highest       94.1       0.3       0.5       3.8       16.6       1.8       5.9       0.0       0.9       2.6       3.3       1,032	•												
Second         85.4         1.1         1.9         8.5         13.2         7.6         18.8         0.9         0.7         6.3         8.1         756           Middle         83.1         1.0         2.7         8.2         22.4         4.0         19.1         0.2         0.7         2.9         8.7         778           Fourth         88.9         2.0         1.8         7.1         19.3         2.6         9.8         0.1         0.6         4.4         7.7         805           Highest         94.1         0.3         0.5         3.8         16.6         1.8         5.9         0.0         0.9         2.6         3.3         1,032	•	80.9	0.6	2.1	92	8 4	2 3	26.0	0.2	0.1	10 3	8.7	764
Middle       83.1       1.0       2.7       8.2       22.4       4.0       19.1       0.2       0.7       2.9       8.7       778         Fourth       88.9       2.0       1.8       7.1       19.3       2.6       9.8       0.1       0.6       4.4       7.7       805         Highest       94.1       0.3       0.5       3.8       16.6       1.8       5.9       0.0       0.9       2.6       3.3       1,032													
Fourth 88.9 2.0 1.8 7.1 19.3 2.6 9.8 0.1 0.6 4.4 7.7 805 Highest 94.1 0.3 0.5 3.8 16.6 1.8 5.9 0.0 0.9 2.6 3.3 1,032													
Highest 94.1 0.3 0.5 3.8 16.6 1.8 5.9 0.0 0.9 2.6 3.3 1,032													
,													
	Total	87.0	1.0	1.7	7.1	16.1	3.5	15.2	0.3	0.6	5.1	7.0	4,134

Eighty-seven percent said that malaria is caused by mosquitoes, 16 percent said malaria is caused by drinking unboiled water, and another 15 percent said it is caused by cold or changing weather. Differences by background characteristics are not large; however, younger women and women in urban areas are more likely to mention mosquitoes as the cause of malaria compared with older women and women in rural areas. The data also show that women with more education and those with more wealth are more likely than the less educated and the less wealthy women to mention mosquitoes as the cause of malaria. Seven percent of respondents could not name any cause of malaria.

#### 4.3.2 **Knowledge of Ways to Avoid Malaria**

Women were also asked during the survey if they know of ways to avoid getting malaria. Those who knew of ways to avoid getting malaria were further asked to name specific ways to avoid getting malaria. Table 4.4 shows responses provided by women age 15 to 49 on ways to avoid getting malaria.

Table 4.4 Knowledge of ways to avoid malaria

Among women age 15-49 percentage who say there are ways to avoid getting malaria, and among women saying there are ways to avoid getting malaria, the percentage who cite specific ways of avoiding malaria, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

	Percentage			,			there are way te specific wa					
Background characteristic	who say there are ways to avoid getting malaria	Number of women	Sleep under mosquito net	Sleep under an insecti- cide- treated net	Take preventive medication	Use mosquito repellent	Spray house with insecticide	Use mosquito coils	Destroy mosquito breeding sites	Other	Does not know any	Number of women who say there are ways to avoic getting malari
Age												
15-19	88.2	901	81.5	13.5	5.2	1.2	5.1	2.6	32.9	5.3	0.8	795
20-24	88.2	949	83.9	11.7	4.6	1.9	2.8	2.4	21.5	9.4	0.8	837
25-29	87.8	677	82.8	15.4	7.9	1.3	3.6	2.9	15.9	7.8	0.8	595
30-34	86.1	549	85.4	14.4	5.1	0.3	3.5	1.7	15.6	6.6	1.1	473
35-39	79.5	482	85.5	7.9	8.4	0.9	3.8	2.8	18.0	8.1	0.8	383
40-44	81.2	292	78.8	10.9	11.9	0.1	5.2	5.0	19.9	11.2	2.0	237
45-49	84.3	285	73.2	10.8	9.4	0.6	4.3	0.6	25.4	9.6	2.1	240
Residence												
Urban	93.5	710	86.6	14.6	5.4	2.6	5.7	3.8	21.7	3.2	0.2	664
Rural	84.6	3,424	81.5	12.1	6.8	0.8	3.5	2.2	22.2	8.9	1.2	2,895
Region												
Central 1	93.6	324	85.9	7.8	1.8	1.1	3.4	0.9	20.8	2.4	2.5	303
Central 2	81.4	369	85.7	9.0	7.7	1.4	8.4	4.2	41.1	4.5	0.8	301
Kampala	96.6	271	88.1	11.1	3.9	1.6	5.9	2.0	31.0	3.6	0.5	261
East Central	90.6	513	84.0	16.0	5.5	3.0	0.7	2.9	10.6	0.8	2.7	465
Mid Eastern	88.8	435	88.1	4.0	11.7	0.4	4.2	5.3	12.6	15.3	0.2	386
North East	90.5	323	76.6	21.0	4.3	0.5	3.9	3.8	25.8	21.4	0.0	292
Mid Northern	83.1	549	54.7	33.5	11.4	1.4	2.6	0.6	24.2	14.2	0.5	456
West Nile	77.6	302	85.4	6.6	9.0	1.0	2.2	5.9	24.0	8.8	0.7	235
Mid Western	86.2	328	88.9	6.8	9.3	0.8	1.9	1.7	12.9	2.5	2.2	283
South Western	80.3	721	92.1	4.9	2.1	0.1	6.1	0.5	24.7	5.6	0.1	579
Education												
No education	73.2	718	78.8	13.8	10.1	0.2	2.1	1.5	12.0	8.6	1.5	526
Primary	85.6	2,392	81.8	10.9	6.4	0.7	2.6	2.0	19.8	9.4	1.3	2,049
Secondary	96.4	844	89.3	12.2	5.2	2.6	7.2	4.2	32.1	4.3	0.3	814
More than secondary	/ 95.7	179	69.1	30.1	3.6	1.6	9.3	3.0	33.6	4.5	0.2	171
Wealth quintile												
Lowest	79.0	764	77.2	14.4	7.7	1.0	2.2	2.5	16.3	14.1	1.2	604
Second	83.2	756	76.0	15.2	7.0	0.5	4.7	1.6	19.5	13.6	1.4	629
Middle	83.7	778	82.1	12.4	7.2	0.6	2.1	2.1	20.2	4.3	1.5	651
Fourth	88.0	805	88.7	7.5	7.3	2.2	3.7	2.9	22.1	7.2	1.2	708
Highest	93.9	1,032	85.7	13.5	4.6	1.1	5.9	3.1	28.8	3.1	0.1	968
Total	86.1	4,134	82.5	12.5	6.6	1.1	3.9	2.5	22.1	7.9	1.0	3,560

Eighty-six percent of women said that there are ways to avoid getting malaria. Urban women and those in Kampala and Central 1 regions are most likely to respond that there are ways to avoid getting

malaria. Further, women with secondary or more education and those in wealthier quintiles are more likely than other women to say that malaria is avoidable. Women in West Nile (78 percent) are notably

less likely than average to say that there are ways to avoid getting malaria.

When asked to cite specific ways to avoid getting malaria, 83 percent of women said sleeping under a mosquito net, 22 percent said destroying mosquito breeding sites, and 13 percent cited sleeping under an insecticide-treated mosquito net as ways to avoid getting malaria. Only 7 percent cited taking preventive medication as a way to avoid malaria, and 4 percent mentioned spraying the house with insecticide. Because women were asked, without prompting, to cite specific ways to prevent getting

malaria, it is likely that those who mentioned mosquito nets used the term 'mosquito nets' to refer to all types of mosquito nets, including insecticide treated nets (ITNs). Among women who said there are ways to avoid getting malaria, only 3 percent in Mid Northern region mentioned spraying the house as a method of avoiding malaria despite the fact that an indoor residual spraying exercise was being carried out in the region around the same time data were being collected for this survey.

#### 4.3.3 **Knowledge of Medicines to Avoid Getting Malaria during Pregnancy**

Women who said there are ways to avoid getting malaria were asked to cite specific medicines that can be given to pregnant women to avoid getting malaria. Women who mentioned SP/Fansidar as a medicine to give to pregnant women to avoid getting malaria were then asked to cite the number of times a pregnant woman should take the medicine during pregnancy to avoid getting malaria. Results are presented in Table 4.5.

Table 4.5 Knowledge of medicines to avoid getting malaria during pregnancy

Among women age 15-49 who say there are ways to avoid getting malaria, the percentage that cite specific medicines that can be given to pregnant women to help them avoid getting malaria, and among women citing SP/Fansidar, the percentage that cite a specific number of times a pregnant woman needs to take SP/Fansidar to avoid getting malaria, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

			Percentage of to pregnant v	vomen to avo	oid getting n	nalaria				Percentag	e citing	
Background characteristic	SP/ Fansidar	Chloro- quine	Chloro- quine with Fansidar	Coartem/ ACT	Other anti- malarial	Does not know any	Number of women who say there are ways to avoid getting malaria	1 time	2 times	3 or more times	Don't know	Number of women citing SP/Fansidar
Age												
15-19	11.3	2.8	0.6	6.9	3.9	77.3	795	9.1	19.0	45.5	26.4	90
20-24	45.5	5.0	4.9	6.7	3.9	41.8	837	9.0	25.1	49.0	16.9	381
25-29	52.6	4.6	1.5	7.5	4.6	35.3	595	9.0	19.7	58.3	13.0	313
30-34	44.1	4.4	1.1	5.7	6.4	42.7	473	7.5	28.1	53.9	10.4	208
35-39	34.9	4.3	1.0	7.0	5.0	54.0	383	9.8	34.6	41.7	13.9	134
40-44	38.8	8.5	4.6	7.2	5.2	46.9	237	17.5	20.1	52.3	10.1	92
45-49	19.3	5.4	0.9	9.0	7.8	61.6	240	4.3	32.3	51.6	11.9	46
Residence												
Urban	42.1	3.8	6.7	4.8	3.8	46.4	664	11.2	23.5	55.3	10.1	280
Rural	34.0	4.7	1.1	7.5	5.0	53.0	2,895	8.8	25.1	50.4	15.8	984
Region												
Central 1	27.4	1.0	0.0	4.5	1.3	67.1	303	2.3	20.9	46.4	30.4	83
Central 2	22.9	3.9	1.8	7.2	4.0	64.1	301	14.3	17.7	52.1	15.9	69
Kampala	33.6	5.6	1.5	5.5	2.5	54.6	261	10.9	30.3	43.4	15.4	88
East Central	41.8	2.8	9.7	1.2	4.0	46.1	465	7.4	10.4	70.0	12.2	194
Mid Eastern	34.6	6.8	0.1	3.9	5.1	53.7	386	12.9	27.4	48.9	10.9	134
North East	42.0	3.0	0.0	3.6	1.6	51.9	292	4.8	20.6	55.1	19.5	123
Mid Northern	26.7	5.4	0.8	27.2	16.2	40.4	456	11.5	8.8	65.3	14.5	122
West Nile	46.8	11.2	6.1	8.5	3.5	35.5	235	4.8	32.7	47.6	14.8	110
Mid Western	46.8	6.8	0.7	3.2	3.8	43.5	283	14.9	27.0	46.3	11.7	132
South Western	36.3	2.4	0.2	2.4	2.2	59.0	579	9.3	43.8	36.2	10.7	210
Education												
No education	31.5	6.2	2.8	7.3	6.2	50.6	526	8.3	21.3	53.6	16.8	165
Primary	33.5	4.4	1.8	6.2	5.3	53.8	2,049	9.3	25.4	51.6	13.6	687
Secondary	39.2	3.1	3.0	8.1	2.9	51.3	814	10.5	19.8	53.7	16.0	319
More than secondary	54.1	8.2	0.0	10.5	2.8	33.4	171	6.6	42.6	38.3	12.5	93
Wealth quintile												
Lowest	31.8	5.0	2.5	9.4	6.8	52.5	604	8.4	17.9	51.8	21.9	192
Second	30.5	5.7	0.8	9.1	8.4	51.8	629	10.7	27.1	50.1	12.1	191
Middle	33.5	5.6	1.0	5.7	4.9	51. <i>7</i>	651	10.4	22.9	53.6	13.1	218
Fourth	36.3	3.7	4.8	4.7	3.8	53.6	708	9.0	24.3	54.3	12.3	257
Highest	41.9	3.4	1.6	6.6	1.9	50.0	968	8.6	28.1	48.9	14.4	406
Total	35.5	4.5	2.1	7.0	4.8	51.8	3,560	9.3	24.7	51.4	14.5	1,264

Note: Percentages may add to more than 100.0, since multiple responses were allowed.

Half of women who said there are ways to avoid getting malaria did not know of any medicines that a pregnant woman can take during pregnancy to avoid getting malaria. This knowledge gap is more pronounced among the youngest (age 15-19) and oldest (age 45-49) women, and in the two Central regions. Only 36 percent of the women cited SP/Fansidar, 7 percent mentioned Coartem®/ACT, 5 percent named chloroquine, and 2 percent mentioned chloroquine with Fansidar. Urban women, women with the most education, and women in the highest wealth quintile are more likely than other women to cite SP/Fansidar as the medicine that may be given to pregnant women to avoid getting malaria in pregnancy.

Among women who cited SP/Fansidar as a medicine that may be given to pregnant women to avoid getting malaria, 25 percent said SP/Fansidar is to be taken 2 times, and 51 percent said it should be taken 3 times or more during the course of a pregnancy in order to avoid getting malaria.

### 4.3.4 Exposure to Malaria Messages

A crucial element in the fight to eliminate malaria is the ability to reach the population with information and educational materials. In an effort to assess the coverage of communication programmes, women interviewed in the UMIS were asked if they had seen or heard any messages about malaria in the few months before the survey.

As shown in Table 4.6, approximately 6 in 10 women had seen or heard a message about malaria. The proportion is 50 percent or higher in all categories of background characteristics except among women in the Mid Northern region and women in the lowest wealth quintile where less than 50 percent have seen or heard a malaria message in the 12 months preceding the survey. The proportion who have seen or heard a malaria-related message increases with educational level and with wealth and is higher in urban compared with rural settings.

Table 4.6 also presents information on the places women say they saw or heard malaria-related messages. The most commonly cited sources are the radio (77 percent) and health worker/community medicine distributor (19 percent of women). Other sources of information (TV, newspaper, neighbour, community leader) were each mentioned by less than 10 percent of women. TV was cited mostly by women in Kampala and by women in the highest wealth quintile and with the highest level of education.

Table 4.6 Exposure to malaria messages

Among women age 15-49 percentage who have seen or heard any messages about malaria in the 12 months preceding the survey, and among those who have, the percentage who cite specific places where they saw or heard messages, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

		_			·						Number of
Background characteristic	Percentage who have seen or heard a message about malaria	Number of women	Radio	TV	News- paper/ leaflet	Health worker/ CMD	Neighbor	Com- munity leader	Other	Does not know any	women who have seen or heard a message about malar
Age							<u></u>				<u></u>
15-19	49.8	901	76.0	5.1	6.6	14.4	7.1	6.2	2.3	0.0	449
20-24	60.1	949	80.3	8.4	2.3	19.3	8.3	9.9	1.0	0.0	570
25-29	55.5	677	79.2	7.0	2.9	22.1	11.2	8.6	2.2	0.0	375
30-34	60.7	549	76.8	5.8	1.6	21.2	6.8	7.7	2.4	0.1	333
35-39	62.4	482	69.8	4.0	3.1	26.1	9.0	7.7	1.4	1.1	301
40-44	63.2	292	78.9	2.3	1.8	17.8	15.6	6.8	6.0	0.0	184
45-49	59.7	285	75.2	2.8	4.4	12.4	10.6	14.5	1.4	0.0	170
Residence											
Urban	67.1	710	74.7	21.1	6.8	22.9	8.3	6.7	1.7	0.0	476
Rural	55.7	3,424	77.6	1.9	2.4	18.5	9.3	8.9	2.2	0.2	1,906
Region											
Central 1	56.8	324	84.3	10.9	3.3	7.8	5.5	4.9	0.7	0.0	184
Central 2	50.0	369	85.3	5.4	6.9	11.2	5.0	13.4	3.9	0.1	185
Kampala	60.4	271	79.9	41.6	7.2	7.4	2.7	3.0	2.8	0.0	163
East Central	68.4	513	76.4	4.1	0.0	19.9	12.2	1.4	0.0	0.0	351
Mid Eastern	60.3	435	71.2	4.3	4.5	14.2	3.0	13.9	0.8	0.0	262
North East	69.5	323	68.8	2.0	5.4	46.7	8.4	9.4	1.9	0.0	224
Mid Northern	43.4	549	60.1	0.2	2.0	27.0	8.4	9.1	2.4	1.4	238
West Nile	49.4	302	78.3	0.2	2.1	24.8	29.2	4.0	4.0	0.0	149
Mid Western	69.1	328	84.3	1.2	1.1	22.7	13.5	14.5	5.8	0.0	227
South Western	55.3	721	83.2	1.4	3.5	12.3	7.6	10.3	1.4	0.0	399
Education	-0.0	=10	c= 0	0 =		00.5	46.0		2.2		0.64
No education	50.2	718	67.8	0.5	1.0	22.6	16.0	11.5	2.2	0.9	361
Primary	54.3	2,392	77.3	1.2	1.9	18.5	9.5	8.1	2.0	0.0	1,299
Secondary More than secondary	68.8 78.7	844 179	83.4 72.4	14.5 25.3	6.4 9.5	16.6 30.4	5.4 4.0	8.3 5.6	2.0 3.8	0.0 0.0	581 141
Wealth quintile	. 3.,		. =		- • •			0	- 10	0	
Lowest	47.8	764	59.9	0.1	1.4	33.8	13.7	11.1	3.1	0.9	366
Second	51.1	756	76.0	0.5	1.4	20.0	11.9	9.6	2.1	0.1	386
Middle	55.5	778	80.0	0.5	1.8	16.8	9.7	10.7	1.5	0.0	432
Fourth	62.2	805	80.4	0.2	2.8	15.5	9.2	5.7	2.2	0.0	500
Highest	67.7	1,032	82.3	18.9	6.6	15.7	4.8	7.2	1.9	0.0	698
Total	57.6	4,134	77.0	5.8	3.3	19.3	9.1	8.5	2.1	0.1	2,382

#### 4.4 MANAGEMENT OF FEVER AMONG CHILDREN

Most fevers occur at home, and they can rapidly progress to severe illness if treatment is not received promptly.

#### Knowledge of When a Child with Fever Should Be Taken for Treatment 4.4.1

Table 4.7 presents information on women's knowledge of when a child with fever should be taken for treatment. Two-thirds of women age 15-49 reported that a child with fever should be taken for treatment the same day. The proportion is highest among women age 20-24 years (73 percent) and among urban women (74 percent) compared with rural women (65 percent). In addition, the proportion increases with education level of the women, and is highest among women in the highest wealth quintile, although there is no clear correlation with wealth.

Table 4.7 Knowledge of when a child with fever should be taken for treatment

Among women age 15-49, percentage who cite specific time range when a child with fever should be taken for treatment, percentage reporting that treatment for fever is not necessary, and percentage reporting that it depends on severity of fever, by background characteristics, Uganda

			A	mong wome	en age 15-4	9:				
Background characteristic	Same day	Next day	Two days	Three or more days after onset of fever	Fever is normal in children, no treat- ment necessary	Depends on how serious the fever is	Other	Don't know/ missing	Total	Number of women
Age										
15-19	63.7	16.7	7.3	3.1	0.0	4.4	0.3	4.4	100.0	901
20-24	73.4	14.6	4.7	3.1	0.1	3.5	0.0	0.6	100.0	949
25-29	62.9	18.8	7.1	2.4	0.0	8.2	0.5	0.1	100.0	677
30-34	66.3	17.5	5.9	1.2	0.1	7.9	0.4	0.6	100.0	549
35-39	65.6	18.8	7.9	1.4	0.3	5.3	8.0	0.0	100.0	482
40-44	61.9	17.4	7.7	2.6	0.0	8.9	0.3	1.2	100.0	292
45-49	66.7	17.4	4.8	2.9	0.0	6.6	0.7	0.9	100.0	285
Residence										
Urban	74.2	9.0	4.7	1.3	0.0	9.4	0.1	1.3	100.0	710
Rural	64.8	18.7	6.8	2.8	0.1	5.1	0.4	1.3	100.0	3,424
Region										
Central 1	68.2	16.4	10.1	2.5	0.0	1.5	1.1	0.3	100.0	324
Central 2	57.8	19.3	9.1	3.6	0.0	8.0	0.3	1.8	100.0	369
Kampala	69.2	10.1	7.9	1.7	0.0	9.5	0.3	1.3	100.0	271
East Central	68.5	6.5	2.1	1.8	0.2	19.5	0.6	0.7	100.0	513
Mid Eastern	70.4	16.1	5.1	6.0	0.0	1.4	0.4	0.7	100.0	435
North East	61.1	27.4	7.5	0.4	0.0	2.3	0.4	0.9	100.0	323
Mid Northern	74.8	14.1	5.2	1.3	0.0	2.4	0.2	2.0	100.0	549
West Nile	78.4	9.0	3.3	0.6	0.0	7.3	0.0	1.4	100.0	302
Mid Western	59.2	18.7	8.6	7.2	0.6	4.9	0.0	0.8	100.0	328
South Western	59.6	26.9	7.4	1.2	0.0	2.3	0.3	2.3	100.0	721
Education										
No education	63.0	20.2	6.2	3.0	0.4	6.2	0.6	0.4	100.0	718
Primary	64.2	18.1	7.2	2.7	0.0	5.6	0.4	1.7	100.0	2,392
Secondary	72.9	13.4	5.7	1.7	0.1	5.4	0.0	0.9	100.0	844
More than secondary	80.0	7.2	0.7	1.0	0.0	9.3	0.4	1.3	100.0	179
Wealth quintile	66.0	40.7	- 4	4.6	0.4	4.4	0.6	4.0	400.0	764
Lowest	66.2	19.7	5.4	1.6	0.1	4.4	0.6	1.9	100.0	764
Second	66.7	16.7	7.0	3.8	0.0	4.3	1.0	0.5	100.0	756 770
Middle	63.0	18.2	6.1	3.8	0.0	7.2	0.2	1.5	100.0	778
Fourth	65.6	17.5	7.6	2.2	0.2	5.5	0.0	1.3	100.0	805
Highest 	69.7	13.9	6.0	1.5	0.1	7.2	0.2	1.4	100.0	1,032
Total	66.4	17.0	6.4	2.5	0.1	5.9	0.4	1.3	100.0	4,134

Seventeen percent of women age 15-49 reported that a child with fever should be taken for treatment the next day, and 6 percent said 2-3 days after onset of the fever. Another 6 percent said the severity of the fever will determine when the child should be taken for treatment.

### 4.4.2 Prevalence and Prompt Treatment of Fever in Children

The 2009 UMIS asked mothers whether any of their own children under 5 years had had a fever in the two weeks preceding the survey and, if so, whether any treatment was sought. Questions were also asked about blood testing, the types of drugs given to the child, and how soon and for how long the drugs were taken. Other questions determined the first place they sought advice or treatment, the number of days after onset of fever when advice or treatment was sought, feeding practices during the episode of fever, and knowledge of when a child with fever should be taken to a provider for treatment. Table 4.8 shows the percentage of children under age 5 who had fever in the two weeks preceding the survey and the actions taken to care for them.

Table 4.8 Prevalence and prompt treatment of children with fever

Percentage of children under age 5 with fever in the two weeks preceding the survey, and among children with fever, the percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider, the percentage who had blood taken from finger or heel for testing, the percentage who took an attribute took and the percentage who took an attribute took and the percentage who took and the percentage who the percentage who the percentage w antibiotic drug, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

	Among ch under age	ildren e five:			Among under age fi	children ve with fever:		
Background characteristic	Percentage with fever in the two weeks preceding the survey	Number of children	Percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who reported having blood taken from finger or heel for testing	Percentage who took antimalarial drugs	Percentage who took antimalarial drugs same or next day	Percentage who took antibiotic drugs	Number of children with fever in the two weeks preceding the survey
Age (in months)								
<12	44.7	691	74.3	21.8	48.0	27.1	23.4	309
0-5	31.8	331	69.1	21.7	32.2	21.5	26.1	105
6-11	56.6	360	77.1	21.9	56.2	30.0	22.0	204
12-23	54.6	771	74.5	17.7	68.0	39.7	13.8	421
24-35	44.9	756	70.2	18.4	62.3	35.9	18.7	340
36-47	44.3	709	65.8	12.3	58.3	34.3	10.6	314
48-59	35.4	801	63.9	15.1	57.9	40.3	8.8	283
Residence								
Urban	47.8	489	60.8	26.6	52.7	38.2	15.3	234
Rural	44.3	3,238	71.7	15.6	60.7	35.2	15.1	1,433
Region								
Central 1	33.9	268	78.7	13.4	61.2	32.3	9.2	91
Central 2	54.3	291	71.2	16.3	58.3	34.5	14.4	158
Kampala	22.4	142	(78.2)	(42.2)	(48.1)	(27.4)	(34.2)	32
East Central	56.3	573	53.4	12.5	38.9	25.2	11.5	322
Mid Eastern	30.1	432	70.4	12.6	59.8	37.3	18.4	130
North East	52.4	341	82.4	20.8	69.0	44.5	21.9	179
Mid Northern	66.1	546	72.2	21.2	71.8	39.0	15.1	361
West Nile	51.8	306	59.5	9.8	67.3	53.8	11.2	159
Mid Western	36.4	355	73.2	15.9	67.2	39.7	10.4	129
South Western	22.3	474	94.7	26.2	47.2	13.8	23.0	106
Mother's education								
No education	46.1	782	69.4	15.6	57.6	37.8	10.5	360
Primary	45.8	2,325	68.9	14.8	57.9	31.5	15.4	1,065
Secondary	40.0	528	74.3	29.9	68.6	48.9	20.6	211
More than secondary	32.7	92	*	*	*	*	*	30
Wealth quintile								
Lowest	55.1	836	70.0	15.3	63.0	35.2	12.2	461
Second	45.2	799	68.9	13.1	60.1	35.5	14.4	361
Middle	44.0	767	65.8	14.3	54.5	32.2	15.6	338
Fourth	40.4	687	77.1	19.8	57.2	30.9	15.3	277
Highest	35.9	638	70.6	28.2	62.1	47.7	21.3	229
Total	44.7	3,727	70.2	17.1	59.6	35.7	15.1	1,667

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases, while an asterisk denotes a figure based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases that has been suppressed.

About 45 percent of children under age 5 had a fever in the two weeks preceding the survey. The prevalence of fever is lowest among children under age 6 months (32 percent) and among children in the South Western region and Kampala (each 22 percent); prevalence is also low among children of mothers who have more than secondary school education (33 percent) and among children in the highest wealth quintile (36 percent). It is highest among children in the Mid Northern region (66 percent).

Survey findings show that advice or treatment from a health facility or provider was sought for 70 percent of the children with a fever in the two weeks preceding the survey; 60 percent took some type of antimalarial drug, and 23 percent took ACT. However, only 36 percent took antimalarial drugs on the same or the next day, and only 17 percent of children with fever were reported to have had a drop of blood taken from a finger or heel for testing (Figure 4.1).

Children with fever in rural areas are more likely than those in urban areas to take antimalarial drugs for fever.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Excludes pharmacy, shop, and traditional practitioner.

Sought treatment or advice from 70 a health facility Reported having blood taken from finger or heel for testing Took antimalarial drugs 60 Took ACT 23 Took antimalarial drugs same or next day 36 Took antibiotic drugs 15 20 40 100 0 60 80 Percent

Figure 4.1 Management of Fever for Children under Age Five

#### 4.4.3 **Care Seeking Behaviour**

Mothers who reported that they sought advice or treatment from a health facility or provider for fever in a child were asked about the first place where care was sought for the child. Findings are presented in Table 4.9.

Forty-four percent of children who had fever in the two weeks preceding the survey were taken to a public sector health facility, while 56 percent were taken to a private sector health facility. Children of wealthier mothers tend to be sent to a private hospital or clinic, while those with less wealthy mothers are taken to government health centres.

The data further show that advice or treatment was sought for 50 percent of children within 24 hours of onset of fever (Table 4.10). Advice or treatment is more likely to be sought on the same day or the next day for urban children than for rural children. Differentials by other background characteristics are not pronounced.

Uganda MIS 2009

Among children under age 5 with fever in the two weeks preceding the survey for whom advice or treatment was sought', percent distribution by sources of first place where advice or treatment was sought, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009 Table 4.9 Care seeking behaviour: first place to seek care

			Public sector	sector				Pr	Private sector						Number of children
Background characteristic	Govern- ment hospital	Govern- ment health centre	Govern- ment health post	Mobile clinic	Field worker	Other public	Private hospital, clinic	Phar- macy	Private doctor	Private mobile clinic	Field worker	Other²	Missing	Total	under age 5 with fever in the two weeks preceding the survey for whom advice or treatment was sought
Age (in months) <12 0-5	8.7	31.7	0.1	2.6	0.5	4.0	24.3	14.5	0.4	13.8	0.0	1.3	1.2	100.0	268 88
6-11	8.2	27.8	0.8	3.2	0.3	0.1	27.4	14.6	0:0	15.6	0.0	1.9	0:0	100.0	179
12-23 24-35	9.2 8.5	31.6 24.0	2.5 2.2	2.1 3.9	0.0 4.0	0.3	27.2 31.9	12.9	0.0	11.2 12.1	0.3	2.4 7.4	0:0	100.0 100.0	366 279
36-47 48-59	15.2 4.6	24.8 31.6	3.5	3.1	0.0	0.0	19.6 34.4	19.6 11.1	0.0	11.2	0.0	9.0	0.0	100.0	253 203
<b>Residence</b> Urban Rural	18.5 8.2	6.4	0.7	1.2	0.0	0.0	58.9 23.1	11.3	0.4	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	160 1,209
<b>Region</b> Central 1	16.6	16.3	1.9	6.9	0.0	0.0	28.7	7.7	1.2	20.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	22
Central 2 Kampala	18.6 (22.6)	10.8	9.0	7.6	0.0	0.0	33.0	14.5	0.0	11.9	0.0	3.0	0.0	100.0	132 28
East Central	16.1	9.1	1.6	4.6	0.1	0.8	54.8	10.8	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	1.6	100.0	197
Mid Eastern	16.6	22.2	1.5	3.3	0.0	0.0	35.1	8.2	0.0	3.7	0.0	9.4	0.0	100.0	109
Mid Northern	4.2	41.1	1.8	0.1	0.4	0.1	5.2	22.9	0.0	23.1	0.8	0.4	0.0	100.0	331
West Nile	8.6	32.8	1.9	2.6	0.3	0.3	17.2	26.7	0.0	6.6	0.0	2.8	0.0	100.0	129
South Western	2.0	41.6	0.0	3.6	0.0	0.0	23.8	3.0	0.7	23.1	0.0	2.2	0.0	100.0	103
Mother's education No education	13.5	29.8	6.8	5.3	0.2	0.5	15.5	13.4	0.0	13.1	0.0	1.8	0.0	100.0	288
Primary Secondary	7.7	31.3	1.1	2.4 4.8	0.0	0.1	25.9 49.6	16.1 7.8	0.3	12.6	0.3	1.8	0.4	100.0	881
More than secondary	`* -	: * -	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	<u>.</u> ! *	*	100.0	29
Wealth quintile	9	38 7	7 7 3	-	-	2	101	ر 1	0	13.1		0.0	0	100.0	384
Second	8.2	31.1	0.5	2.5	0.1	0:0	20.9	18.7	0.0	13.5	6.0	3.1	0.0	100.0	309
Middle	8.6	29.0	4.3	4.5	0.1	0.3	24.0	12.7	0.0	14.4	0.0	6.0	0.0	100.0	256
Fourth Highest	8.6 19.3	24.4 9.2	0.3 2.3	4.2 5.5	0.0	0.0	39.0 44.5	14.5 5.9	0.2 0.3	8.4 9.5	0.0	0.4	0.0	100.0	244 177
Total	9.4	28.8	2.5	3.2	0.1	0.2	27.3	14.3	0.2	11.9	0.2	1.7	0.2	100.0	1,369

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases, while an asterisk denotes a figure based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases that has been suppressed. Includes advice or treatment from pharmacy, shop, and traditional practitioner. Other sources include other private sources, shops, and traditional practitioners.

Table 4.10 Care seeking behaviour: number of days after onset of fever when advice or treatment was first sought

Among children under age 5 with fever in the two weeks preceding the survey for whom advice or treatment was sought1, percentage reporting number of days after onset of fever when advice or treatment was first sought, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

Same day			Number o	of days after on:	set of fever			Number of children under age 5 with fever in the two weeks preceding the survey for whom
Age (in months)				•	6 days		Total	advice or treatment
\$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	•	пехі цау	2-3 days	4-3 days	and over	missing	TOtal	was sought
0-5	0							
6-11         37.7         49.4         6.1         5.3         1.5         100.0         179           12-23         51.5         35.9         5.3         5.9         1.3         100.0         366           24-35         51.4         39.4         4.5         2.8         1.8         100.0         279           36-47         45.7         41.7         4.2         2.5         5.9         100.0         253           48-59         58.0         35.7         3.7         1.8         0.9         100.0         203           Residence           Urban         58.0         26.1         7.2         1.4         7.3         100.0         160           Rural         48.4         41.2         4.5         4.2         1.7         100.0         1,209           Region           Central 1         51.2         37.5         0.0         9.6         1.6         100.0         77           Central 2         45.8         36.8         5.8         6.5         5.0         100.0         132           Kampala         (44.5)         (35.9)         (4.9)         (8.0)         (6.7)         (100.0) <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>								
12-23								
24-35         51.4         39.4         4.5         2.8         1.8         100.0         279           36-47         45.7         41.7         4.2         2.5         5.9         100.0         253           48-59         58.0         35.7         3.7         1.8         0.9         100.0         203           Residence           Urban         58.0         26.1         7.2         1.4         7.3         100.0         160           Rural         48.4         41.2         4.5         4.2         1.7         100.0         1,209           Region           Central 1         51.2         37.5         0.0         9.6         1.6         100.0         77           Central 2         45.8         36.8         5.8         6.5         5.0         100.0         132           Kampala         (44.5)         (35.9)         (4.9)         (8.0)         (6.7)         (100.0)         28           East Central         46.6         29.5         7.7         6.6         9.6         100.0         197           Mid Eastern         48.8         40.9         8.0         2.3         0.0         100.0 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>								
36-47         45.7         41.7         4.2         2.5         5.9         100.0         253           48-59         58.0         35.7         3.7         1.8         0.9         100.0         253           Residence           Urban         58.0         26.1         7.2         1.4         7.3         100.0         160           Rural         48.4         41.2         4.5         4.2         1.7         100.0         1,209           Region           Central 1         51.2         37.5         0.0         9.6         1.6         100.0         77           Central 2         45.8         36.8         5.8         6.5         5.0         100.0         132           Kampala         (44.5)         (35.9)         (4.9)         (8.0)         (6.7)         (100.0)         28           East Central         46.6         29.5         7.7         6.6         9.6         100.0         197           Mid Eastern         48.8         40.9         8.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         163           Mid Dorthern         46.8         46.1         2.4         3.7         1.0         1								
Residence   Urban   58.0   26.1   7.2   1.4   7.3   100.0   160   Rural   58.0   26.1   7.2   1.4   7.3   100.0   160   Rural   48.4   41.2   4.5   4.2   1.7   100.0   1,209   Region   Urban   51.2   37.5   0.0   9.6   1.6   100.0   77   Central   51.2   37.5   0.0   9.6   1.6   100.0   77   Central   2   45.8   36.8   5.8   6.5   5.0   100.0   132   Kampala   44.5   (35.9)   (4.9)   (8.0)   (6.7)   (100.0)   28   East Central   46.6   29.5   7.7   6.6   9.6   100.0   197   Mid Eastern   48.8   40.9   8.0   2.3   0.0   100.0   109   North East   52.4   42.4   5.3   0.0   0.0   100.0   163   Mid Northern   446.8   46.1   2.4   3.7   1.0   100.0   331   West Nile   67.8   25.4   5.8   0.5   0.4   100.0   102   Mid Western   44.6   47.2   6.0   2.3   0.0   100.0   103   Mother's education   46.5   46.2   3.5   3.8   0.0   100.0   103   Mother's education   50.8   37.9   6.1   3.5   1.7   100.0   288   Primary   46.7   41.6   5.1   4.0   2.6   100.0   881   Secondary   8.8   8.5   2.8   0.9   100.0   384   Secondary   8.8   8.5   2.8   0.9   100.0   309   Middle   48.5   37.8   3.3   8.5   2.0   100.0   244   Highest   52.3   39.8   2.4   3.3   2.2   100.0   244   Highest   52.3   39.8   2.4   3.3   2.2   100.0   177								
Name								
Urban Rural         58.0 48.4         26.1 7.2 4.5         1.4 7.3 100.0         160 1,209           Region         Central 1 51.2 37.5 0.0 9.6 1.6 100.0 77           Central 2 45.8 36.8 36.8 5.8 6.5 5.0 100.0 132         Kampala (44.5) (35.9) (4.9) (8.0) (6.7) (100.0) 28         East Central 46.6 29.5 7.7 6.6 9.6 100.0 197           Mid Eastern 48.8 40.9 8.0 2.3 0.0 100.0 100.0 109         North East 52.4 42.4 5.3 0.0 0.0 0.0 100.0 163         Mid Northern 46.8 46.1 2.4 3.7 1.0 100.0 331           West Nile 67.8 25.4 42.4 5.3 0.5 0.4 100.0 129         Mid Western 44.6 47.2 6.0 2.3 0.0 100.0 100.0 101         South Western 46.5 46.2 3.5 3.8 0.0 100.0 100.0 103           Mother's education           No education 50.8 37.9 6.1 3.5 3.8 0.0 100.0 100.0 103           Mother's education         58.9 33.8 2.5 3.0 1.7 100.0 288           Primary 46.7 41.6 5.1 4.0 2.6 100.0 881         Secondary 58.9 33.8 2.5 3.0 1.7 100.0 172           More than secondary ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **	48-59	58.0	35.7	3.7	1.8	0.9	100.0	203
Rural         48.4         41.2         4.5         4.2         1.7         100.0         1,209           Region           Central 1         51.2         37.5         0.0         9.6         1.6         100.0         77           Central 2         45.8         36.8         5.8         6.5         5.0         100.0         132           Kampala         (44.5)         (35.9)         (4.9)         (8.0)         (6.7)         (100.0)         28           East Central         46.6         29.5         7.7         6.6         9.6         100.0         197           Mid Eastern         48.8         40.9         8.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         109           North East         52.4         42.4         5.3         0.0         0.0         100.0         163           Mid Northern         46.8         46.1         2.4         3.7         1.0         100.0         331           West Nile         67.8         25.4         5.8         0.5         0.4         100.0         129           Mid Western         44.6         47.2         6.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         101	Residence							
Region           Central 1         51.2         37.5         0.0         9.6         1.6         100.0         77           Central 2         45.8         36.8         5.8         6.5         5.0         100.0         132           Kampala         (44.5)         (35.9)         (4.9)         (8.0)         (6.7)         (100.0)         28           East Central         46.6         29.5         7.7         6.6         9.6         100.0         197           Mid Eastern         48.8         40.9         8.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         199           North East         52.4         42.4         5.3         0.0         0.0         100.0         163           Mid Northern         46.8         46.1         2.4         3.7         1.0         100.0         331           West Nile         67.8         25.4         5.8         0.5         0.4         100.0         129           Mid Western         44.6         47.2         6.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         101           South Western         46.5         46.2         3.5         3.8         0.0         100.0         0 <td>Urban</td> <td>58.0</td> <td>26.1</td> <td>7.2</td> <td>1.4</td> <td>7.3</td> <td>100.0</td> <td>160</td>	Urban	58.0	26.1	7.2	1.4	7.3	100.0	160
Central 1         51.2         37.5         0.0         9.6         1.6         100.0         77           Central 2         45.8         36.8         5.8         6.5         5.0         100.0         132           Kampala         (44.5)         (35.9)         (4.9)         (8.0)         (6.7)         (100.0)         28           East Central         46.6         29.5         7.7         6.6         9.6         100.0         197           Mid Eastern         48.8         40.9         8.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         109           North East         52.4         42.4         5.3         0.0         0.0         100.0         163           Mid Northern         46.8         46.1         2.4         3.7         1.0         100.0         331           West Nile         67.8         25.4         5.8         0.5         0.4         100.0         129           Mid Western         44.6         47.2         6.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         101           South Western         46.5         46.2         3.5         3.8         0.0         100.0         288           Primary         46.7<	Rural	48.4	41.2	4.5	4.2	1.7	100.0	1,209
Central 1         51.2         37.5         0.0         9.6         1.6         100.0         77           Central 2         45.8         36.8         5.8         6.5         5.0         100.0         132           Kampala         (44.5)         (35.9)         (4.9)         (8.0)         (6.7)         (100.0)         28           East Central         46.6         29.5         7.7         6.6         9.6         100.0         197           Mid Eastern         48.8         40.9         8.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         109           North East         52.4         42.4         5.3         0.0         0.0         100.0         163           Mid Northern         46.8         46.1         2.4         3.7         1.0         100.0         331           West Nile         67.8         25.4         5.8         0.5         0.4         100.0         129           Mid Western         44.6         47.2         6.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         101           South Western         46.5         46.2         3.5         3.8         0.0         100.0         288           Primary         46.7<	Region							
Kampala         (44.5)         (35.9)         (4.9)         (8.0)         (6.7)         (100.0)         28           East Central         46.6         29.5         7.7         6.6         9.6         100.0         197           Mid Eastern         48.8         40.9         8.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         109           North East         52.4         42.4         5.3         0.0         0.0         100.0         163           Mid Northern         46.8         46.1         2.4         3.7         1.0         100.0         331           West Nile         67.8         25.4         5.8         0.5         0.4         100.0         129           Mid Western         44.6         47.2         6.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         101           South Western         46.5         46.2         3.5         3.8         0.0         100.0         103           Mother's education           No education         50.8         37.9         6.1         3.5         1.7         100.0         288           Primary         46.7         41.6         5.1         4.0         2.6         100.0         8		51.2	37.5	0.0	9.6	1.6	100.0	77
East Central         46.6         29.5         7.7         6.6         9.6         100.0         197           Mid Eastern         48.8         40.9         8.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         109           North East         52.4         42.4         5.3         0.0         0.0         100.0         163           Mid Northern         46.8         46.1         2.4         3.7         1.0         100.0         331           West Nile         67.8         25.4         5.8         0.5         0.4         100.0         129           Mid Western         44.6         47.2         6.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         101           South Western         46.5         46.2         3.5         3.8         0.0         100.0         103           Mother's education           No education         50.8         37.9         6.1         3.5         1.7         100.0         288           Primary         46.7         41.6         5.1         4.0         2.6         100.0         881           Secondary         58.9         33.8         2.5         3.0         1.7         100.0         172	Central 2	45.8	36.8	5.8	6.5	5.0	100.0	132
Mid Eastern       48.8       40.9       8.0       2.3       0.0       100.0       109         North East       52.4       42.4       5.3       0.0       0.0       100.0       163         Mid Northern       46.8       46.1       2.4       3.7       1.0       100.0       331         West Nile       67.8       25.4       5.8       0.5       0.4       100.0       129         Mid Western       44.6       47.2       6.0       2.3       0.0       100.0       101         South Western       46.5       46.2       3.5       3.8       0.0       100.0       103         Mother's education         No education       50.8       37.9       6.1       3.5       1.7       100.0       288         Primary       46.7       41.6       5.1       4.0       2.6       100.0       881         Secondary       58.9       33.8       2.5       3.0       1.7       100.0       172         More than secondary       *       *       *       *       *       *       29         Wealth quintile       Lowest       47.0       40.8       8.5       2.8       0.9	Kampala	(44.5)	(35.9)	(4.9)	(8.0)	(6.7)	(100.0)	28
North East 52.4 42.4 5.3 0.0 0.0 100.0 163 Mid Northern 46.8 46.1 2.4 3.7 1.0 100.0 331 West Nile 67.8 25.4 5.8 0.5 0.4 100.0 129 Mid Western 44.6 47.2 6.0 2.3 0.0 100.0 101 South Western 46.5 46.2 3.5 3.8 0.0 100.0 101 South Western 50.8 37.9 6.1 3.5 1.7 100.0 288 Primary 46.7 41.6 5.1 4.0 2.6 100.0 881 Secondary 58.9 33.8 2.5 3.0 1.7 100.0 172 More than secondary * * * * * * * * * 29  Wealth quintile  Lowest 47.0 40.8 8.5 2.8 0.9 100.0 309 Middle 48.5 37.8 3.3 8.5 2.0 100.0 256 Fourth 51.9 37.5 2.1 2.5 6.1 100.0 244 Highest 52.3 39.8 2.4 3.3 2.2 100.0 177	East Central	46.6	29.5	7.7	6.6	9.6	100.0	197
Mid Northern       46.8       46.1       2.4       3.7       1.0       100.0       331         West Nile       67.8       25.4       5.8       0.5       0.4       100.0       129         Mid Western       44.6       47.2       6.0       2.3       0.0       100.0       101         South Western       46.5       46.2       3.5       3.8       0.0       100.0       103         Mother's education         No education       50.8       37.9       6.1       3.5       1.7       100.0       288         Primary       46.7       41.6       5.1       4.0       2.6       100.0       881         Secondary       58.9       33.8       2.5       3.0       1.7       100.0       172         More than secondary       *       *       *       *       *       *       29         Wealth quintile         Lowest       47.0       40.8       8.5       2.8       0.9       100.0       384         Second       50.0       40.2       5.2       2.9       1.8       100.0       309         Middle       48.5       37.8       3.3	Mid Eastern	48.8	40.9	8.0	2.3	0.0	100.0	109
West Nile         67.8         25.4         5.8         0.5         0.4         100.0         129           Mid Western         44.6         47.2         6.0         2.3         0.0         100.0         101           South Western         46.5         46.2         3.5         3.8         0.0         100.0         103           Mother's education           No education         50.8         37.9         6.1         3.5         1.7         100.0         288           Primary         46.7         41.6         5.1         4.0         2.6         100.0         881           Secondary         58.9         33.8         2.5         3.0         1.7         100.0         172           More than secondary         *         *         *         *         *         29           Wealth quintile           Lowest         47.0         40.8         8.5         2.8         0.9         100.0         384           Second         50.0         40.2         5.2         2.9         1.8         100.0         309           Middle         48.5         37.8         3.3         8.5         2.0         100.0	North East	52.4	42.4	5.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	163
Mid Western       44.6       47.2       6.0       2.3       0.0       100.0       101         South Western       46.5       46.2       3.5       3.8       0.0       100.0       103         Mother's education         No education       50.8       37.9       6.1       3.5       1.7       100.0       288         Primary       46.7       41.6       5.1       4.0       2.6       100.0       881         Secondary       58.9       33.8       2.5       3.0       1.7       100.0       172         More than secondary       *       *       *       *       *       29         Wealth quintile         Lowest       47.0       40.8       8.5       2.8       0.9       100.0       384         Second       50.0       40.2       5.2       2.9       1.8       100.0       309         Middle       48.5       37.8       3.3       8.5       2.0       100.0       256         Fourth       51.9       37.5       2.1       2.5       6.1       100.0       244         Highest       52.3       39.8       2.4       3.3	Mid Northern	46.8	46.1	2.4	3.7	1.0	100.0	331
South Western         46.5         46.2         3.5         3.8         0.0         100.0         103           Mother's education           No education         50.8         37.9         6.1         3.5         1.7         100.0         288           Primary         46.7         41.6         5.1         4.0         2.6         100.0         881           Secondary         58.9         33.8         2.5         3.0         1.7         100.0         172           More than secondary         *         *         *         *         *         29           Wealth quintile         Lowest         47.0         40.8         8.5         2.8         0.9         100.0         384           Second         50.0         40.2         5.2         2.9         1.8         100.0         309           Middle         48.5         37.8         3.3         8.5         2.0         100.0         256           Fourth         51.9         37.5         2.1         2.5         6.1         100.0         244           Highest         52.3         39.8         2.4         3.3         2.2         100.0         177	West Nile	67.8	25.4	5.8	0.5	0.4	100.0	129
Mother's education           No education         50.8         37.9         6.1         3.5         1.7         100.0         288           Primary         46.7         41.6         5.1         4.0         2.6         100.0         881           Secondary         58.9         33.8         2.5         3.0         1.7         100.0         172           More than secondary         *         *         *         *         *         29           Wealth quintile           Lowest         47.0         40.8         8.5         2.8         0.9         100.0         384           Second         50.0         40.2         5.2         2.9         1.8         100.0         309           Middle         48.5         37.8         3.3         8.5         2.0         100.0         256           Fourth         51.9         37.5         2.1         2.5         6.1         100.0         244           Highest         52.3         39.8         2.4         3.3         2.2         100.0         177	Mid Western	44.6	47.2			0.0	100.0	101
No education         50.8         37.9         6.1         3.5         1.7         100.0         288           Primary         46.7         41.6         5.1         4.0         2.6         100.0         881           Secondary         58.9         33.8         2.5         3.0         1.7         100.0         172           More than secondary         *         *         *         *         29           Wealth quintile           Lowest         47.0         40.8         8.5         2.8         0.9         100.0         384           Second         50.0         40.2         5.2         2.9         1.8         100.0         309           Middle         48.5         37.8         3.3         8.5         2.0         100.0         256           Fourth         51.9         37.5         2.1         2.5         6.1         100.0         244           Highest         52.3         39.8         2.4         3.3         2.2         100.0         177	South Western	46.5	46.2	3.5	3.8	0.0	100.0	103
Primary         46.7         41.6         5.1         4.0         2.6         100.0         881           Secondary         58.9         33.8         2.5         3.0         1.7         100.0         172           More than secondary         *         *         *         *         *         29           Wealth quintile           Lowest         47.0         40.8         8.5         2.8         0.9         100.0         384           Second         50.0         40.2         5.2         2.9         1.8         100.0         309           Middle         48.5         37.8         3.3         8.5         2.0         100.0         256           Fourth         51.9         37.5         2.1         2.5         6.1         100.0         244           Highest         52.3         39.8         2.4         3.3         2.2         100.0         177	Mother's education							
Secondary More than secondary         58.9 **         33.8 **         2.5 **         3.0 **         1.7 **         100.0 **         172 **           Wealth quintile           Lowest         47.0 **         40.8 **         8.5 **         2.8 **         0.9 **         100.0 **         384 **           Second         50.0 **         40.2 **         5.2 **         2.9 **         1.8 **         100.0 **         309 **           Middle         48.5 **         37.8 **         3.3 **         8.5 **         2.0 **         100.0 **         256 **           Fourth         51.9 **         37.5 **         2.1 **         2.5 **         6.1 **         100.0 **         244 **           Highest         52.3 **         39.8 **         2.4 **         3.3 **         2.2 **         100.0 **         177 **	No education	50.8	37.9	6.1	3.5	1.7	100.0	288
More than secondary         *         *         *         *         *         29           Wealth quintile           Lowest         47.0         40.8         8.5         2.8         0.9         100.0         384           Second         50.0         40.2         5.2         2.9         1.8         100.0         309           Middle         48.5         37.8         3.3         8.5         2.0         100.0         256           Fourth         51.9         37.5         2.1         2.5         6.1         100.0         244           Highest         52.3         39.8         2.4         3.3         2.2         100.0         177	Primary	46.7	41.6	5.1	4.0	2.6	100.0	881
Wealth quintile           Lowest         47.0         40.8         8.5         2.8         0.9         100.0         384           Second         50.0         40.2         5.2         2.9         1.8         100.0         309           Middle         48.5         37.8         3.3         8.5         2.0         100.0         256           Fourth         51.9         37.5         2.1         2.5         6.1         100.0         244           Highest         52.3         39.8         2.4         3.3         2.2         100.0         177	Secondary	58.9	33.8	2.5	3.0	1.7	100.0	172
Lowest       47.0       40.8       8.5       2.8       0.9       100.0       384         Second       50.0       40.2       5.2       2.9       1.8       100.0       309         Middle       48.5       37.8       3.3       8.5       2.0       100.0       256         Fourth       51.9       37.5       2.1       2.5       6.1       100.0       244         Highest       52.3       39.8       2.4       3.3       2.2       100.0       177	More than secondary	*	*	*	*	*	*	29
Lowest       47.0       40.8       8.5       2.8       0.9       100.0       384         Second       50.0       40.2       5.2       2.9       1.8       100.0       309         Middle       48.5       37.8       3.3       8.5       2.0       100.0       256         Fourth       51.9       37.5       2.1       2.5       6.1       100.0       244         Highest       52.3       39.8       2.4       3.3       2.2       100.0       177	Wealth quintile							
Second         50.0         40.2         5.2         2.9         1.8         100.0         309           Middle         48.5         37.8         3.3         8.5         2.0         100.0         256           Fourth         51.9         37.5         2.1         2.5         6.1         100.0         244           Highest         52.3         39.8         2.4         3.3         2.2         100.0         177	•	47.0	40.8	8.5	2.8	0.9	100.0	384
Fourth       51.9       37.5       2.1       2.5       6.1       100.0       244         Highest       52.3       39.8       2.4       3.3       2.2       100.0       177	Second	50.0	40.2	5.2	2.9	1.8	100.0	309
Highest 52.3 39.8 2.4 3.3 2.2 100.0 177	Middle	48.5	37.8	3.3	8.5	2.0	100.0	256
	Fourth	51.9	37.5	2.1	2.5	6.1	100.0	244
Total 49.5 39.4 4.9 3.9 2.4 100.0 1.369	Highest	52.3	39.8	2.4	3.3	2.2	100.0	177
10tal +3.5 33.4 4.5 3.5 2.4 100.0 1,503	Total	49.5	39.4	4.9	3.9	2.4	100.0	1,369

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases, while an asterisk denotes a figure based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases that has been suppressed.

<sup>1</sup> Includes advice or treatment from pharmacy, shop, and traditional practitioners

# Type and Timing of Antimalarial Drug Use among Children

Details on the types and timing of antimalarial drugs given to children to treat fever are provided in Table 4.11.

Table 4.11 Type and timing of antimalarial drugs

Among children under age 5 with fever in the two weeks preceding the survey, percentage who took specific antimalarial drugs and percentage who took each type of drug the same or next day after developing the fever, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

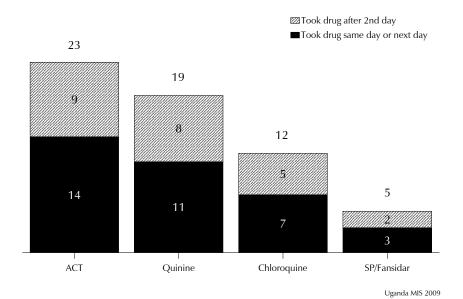
		Per	rcentage of	f children w	vho took dr	ug:		Pe	ercentage of	children v	who took di	ug the sam	e or next o	lay:	Number
Background characteristic	ACT	Quinine	Chloro- quine	SP/ Fansidar	Chloro- quine with Fansidar	Homa- pak	Other anti- malarial	ACT	Quinine	Chloro- quine	SP/ Fansidar	Chloro- quine with Fansidar	Homa- pak	Other anti- malarial	of children with fever
Age (in months)															
<12	14.9	19.5	8.2	3.0	2.3	0.0	3.6	8.4	9.4	5.3	0.8	2.3	0.0	1.7	309
0-5	10.9	13.2	3.9	1.2	2.8	0.0	2.5	7.0	7.3	2.8	0.9	2.8	0.0	0.8	105
6-11	17.0	22.8	10.4	3.9	2.0	0.0	4.1	9.2	10.4	6.6	0.7	2.0	0.0	2.2	204
12-23	27.4	25.7	12.0	4.3	0.8	0.9	1.3	15.4	15.6	5.8	2.8	8.0	0.0	0.6	421
24-35	25.7	14.7	10.6	7.2	1.7	1.0	4.1	15.6	7.1	5.0	5.3	0.8	1.0	1.8	340
36-47	18.8	21.6	15.3	4.6	1.4	1.0	1.2	9.9	12.9	8.8	2.6	1.2	0.0	0.4	314
48-59	28.4	12.4	13.7	5.8	0.2	1.3	1.2	18.8	7.1	9.6	4.3	0.1	0.4	1.2	283
Residence															
Urban	26.4	11.2	9.1	5.7	0.4	0.0	1.8	20.1	6.3	6.6	5.2	0.1	0.0	1.5	234
Rural	22.8	20.6	12.4	4.8	1.4	1.0	2.3	12.6	11.5	6.8	2.8	1.2	0.3	1.0	1,433
Region															
Central 1	17.4	16.7	16.5	4.3	0.0	0.0	6.3	9.5	11.4	6.6	2.8	0.0	0.0	1.9	91
Central 2	18.0	24.8	10.5	2.0	2.0	0.2	4.5	12.0	14.4	4.4	1.7	1.0	0.0	2.7	158
Kampala	(22.5)	(8.9)	(8.6)	(7.9)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(4.4)	(15.6)	(6.2)	(1.8)	(6.1)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(1.9)	32
East Central	13.4	8.1	9.8	4.9	1.0	0.0	1.7	9.9	3.7	5.6	4.6	1.0	0.0	0.4	322
Mid Eastern	16.6	16.2	25.6	5.0	0.0	0.0	4.1	6.0	7.9	17.9	3.1	0.0	0.0	3.0	130
North East	25.1	40.1	4.2	8.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	13.3	26.1	3.9	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.9	179
Mid Northern	40.8	20.5	5.9	7.7	2.2	3.4	1.2	21.7	11.2	1.3	2.9	2.2	1.1	0.4	361
West Nile	27.7	20.8	14.2	6.2	1.6	0.4	2.3	21.3	14.6	13.1	4.9	1.2	0.0	2.3	159
Mid Western	19.4	14.6	25.9	6.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	11.5	5.2	17.9	6.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	129
South Western	10.0	18.2	13.5	3.2	3.7	0.6	0.0	4.5	4.9	2.2	0.0	2.2	0.6	0.0	106
Mother's education															
No education	22.1	17.0	12.7	6.6	2.3	0.3	1.8	13.7	10.3	9.5	4.5	1.5	0.2	0.7	360
Primary	21.0	20.1	12.8	4.1	1.1	1.2	2.2	10.8	10.6	6.4	2.2	1.1	0.4	0.9	1,065
Secondary	32.2	19.9	6.5	6.9	0.4	0.0	3.5	23.1	12.0	4.9	6.4	0.1	0.0	3.1	211
More than															
secondary	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	30
Wealth quintile															
Lowest	24.4	21.9	11.8	6.2	1.6	1.8	1.8	12.0	12.0	7.0	2.0	1.3	0.6	1.4	461
Second	23.1	23.4	10.2	3.1	0.4	0.7	1.9	12.5	14.1	5.1	3.1	0.1	0.5	0.5	361
Middle	20.9	16.0	12.7	4.9	3.0	0.9	2.8	13.6	7.6	6.9	2.8	3.0	0.0	0.8	338
Fourth	22.0	16.1	15.0	2.5	0.5	0.0	2.8	14.0	7.1	7.1	1.9	0.3	0.0	1.2	277
Highest	26.5	16.1	9.9	8.1	0.3	0.0	2.2	18.6	12.2	8.4	7.7	0.0	0.0	1.9	229
Total	23.3	19.3	11.9	4.9	1.2	0.8	2.3	13.7	10.8	6.8	3.2	1.0	0.3	1.1	1,667

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases, while an asterisk denotes a figure based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases that has been suppressed.

About one-fourth (23 percent) of children under age 5 who had fever in the two weeks preceding the survey took an ACT, while one-fifth (19 percent) took quinine for the management of the fever (Figure 4.2). Use of ACT ranges from 15 percent in children under age 1 to 28 percent of children 48-59 months; however, this does not follow any particular pattern. There is little difference in the use of ACT by urban-rural residence, but there is some regional variation. Use of ACT is least common in the South Western region (10 percent of children with fever) and most common in the Mid Northern region (41 percent of children with fever).

It is interesting to note that while 23 percent of children with a fever in the two weeks preceding the survey took an ACT for the management of fever, only 14 percent of children took the medicine the same day or the next day.

Figure 4.2 Type and Timing of Antimalarial Drugs: Percent among children under five with fever



#### 4.4.5 **Community Medicine Distributors**

The presence of community health workers or community medicine distributors (CMDs) who distribute antimalarial medicines at the household level enhances prompt management of malaria. Their functionality is affected by many factors, including the availability of medicines and other supplies. In interpreting the results, it is important to note that at the time of the survey, many CMDs were not functional because of the lack of antimalarial medicines for use in home-based management of fever in most areas. Households were asked whether there was a community health worker or community medicine distributor in the village or community who distributes malaria medicines. Findings are presented in Table 4.12.

Table 4.12 Community worker or community medicine distributors

Percentage of households reporting that there is a community worker or community medicine distributor in the village or community who distributes malaria medicines, and among those, percentage reporting that the community worker or community medicine distributor currently have malaria medicines available, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

Background characteristic	Percentage of households reporting there is a community worker or community medicine distributor (CMD) who distributes malaria medicines in the village or community	Number of households	Percentage of households re- porting that the community worker or CMD currently have malaria medicines available	Number of households reporting there is a community worker or community medicine distributor (CMD) who distributes malaria medicines in the village or community
Residence	4.0	71.0	45.0	20
Urban Rural	4.0 20.2	710 3,711	45.8 7.5	28 750
Region				
Central 1	6.8	364	(4.9)	25
Central 2	7.5	439	*	33
Kampala	1.3	273	*	4
East Central	5.8	557	(22.5)	32
Mid Eastern	7.2	530	20.1	38
North East	33.8	335	0.9	113
Mid Northern	78.4	552	5.1	433
West Nile	11.8	288	(2.4)	34
Mid Western	7.9	377	(27.9)	30
South Western	5.2	705	(6.3)	37
Wealth quintile				
Lowest	30.4	871	6.2	265
Second	24.6	931	5.6	229
Middle	14.1	848	8.3	120
Fourth	12.3	852	14.4	104
Highest	6.6	919	25.2	61
Total	17.6	4,421	8.9	779

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases, while an asterisk denotes a figure based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases that has been suppressed.

Only 18 percent of households reported the existence of a community worker or community medicine distributor (CMD) in the village or community. These community workers/community medicine distributors are more likely to be available in rural areas (20 percent) compared with urban areas (4 percent), and they are particularly prevalent in the Mid Northern region (78 percent). The Ministry of Health and partners run CMD projects in these areas, which might explain the high percentage in this region.

#### 5.1 **MOSQUITO NETS**

#### 5.1.1 **Background**

Insecticide-treated bed nets (ITNs) are one of the most effective preventive measures for malaria. Since 2005, the government of Uganda, with support from several partners, has distributed approximately six million nets across the country. In addition, education on the importance of nets has increased, leading to a greater demand for the nets. The market for all nets (treated and untreated) has grown significantly. The Ministry of Health (MoH) plans to distribute an additional 17.7 million nets across the country in 2010-11 to achieve universal coverage (currently defined as one net per two people).

## 5.1.2 Ownership of Mosquito Nets

The 2009 UMIS included questions on bed net ownership and use, type and source of net, and reasons for not using a net, when applicable. In addition, questions were asked to determine who slept under the net the previous night and, if no one had, the reasons why the net was not used.

Table 5.1 presents information on the percentage of households that have any type of mosquito net, an ever-treated net, an insecticide-treated net (ITN), and a long-lasting insecticidal net (LLIN), by residence, region, and wealth quintile.

Table 5.1 Ownership of mosquito nets

Percentage of households with at least one and more than one mosquito net (treated or untreated), ever-treated mosquito net<sup>1</sup>, insecticide-treated net<sup>2</sup> (ITN), and long-lasting insecticidal net<sup>3</sup> (LLIN), and the average number of nets per household, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

1	Any type of mosquito net <sup>1</sup>			Ever tre	eated mosq	uito net	Insecticio	de treated n	nosquito n	ets (ITNs)2	Long-la				
Background characteristic	Percent- age with at least one		Average number of nets per house- hold	Percent- age with at least one	Percent- age with more than one	house-	Percent- age with at least one	Percent- age with more than one	age with	Average number of ITNs per house- hold	Percent- age with at least one	Percent- age with more than one	age with	Average number of LLINs per house- hold	
Residence Urban Rural	69.8 56.5	37.4 30.7	1.4 1.0	48.9 47.3	25.7 24.2	0.9 0.8	46.4 46.7	23.5 23.7	10.0 8.1	0.9 0.8	44.1 45.8	22.5 23.1	9.4 7.8	0.8 0.8	710 3,711
Region Central 1 Central 2 Kampala East Central Mid Eastern North East Mid Northern West Nile Mid Western South Western	50.9 40.7 74.4 51.7 68.2 87.4 69.2 55.9 40.4 54.8	28.3 17.0 40.4 22.0 33.9 57.3 43.7 31.2 22.0 29.2	1.0 0.7 1.5 0.8 1.1 1.9 1.4 1.1 0.7	35.3 24.5 50.3 36.6 60.1 76.9 64.0 52.8 34.1 44.5	17.0 9.6 28.4 14.4 27.6 45.0 38.5 26.6 17.5 23.7	0.6 0.4 1.1 0.5 1.0 1.5 1.2 0.9 0.6 0.8	35.3 23.5 49.1 33.5 59.5 76.6 63.7 52.4 33.9 43.7	17.0 8.7 27.4 11.6 26.9 44.6 37.5 26.2 17.4 23.5	6.4 2.8 15.1 1.1 5.3 18.5 15.4 9.6 5.5 9.3	0.6 0.4 1.0 0.5 0.9 1.5 1.2 0.9 0.6 0.8	34.0 22.3 43.8 33.3 58.0 76.4 62.9 51.1 33.1 43.2	16.2 8.4 24.8 11.5 26.8 43.9 36.9 25.7 16.8 22.6	5.8 2.7 13.6 1.1 5.3 18.4 15.3 9.6 4.9 8.6	0.6 0.4 0.9 0.5 0.9 1.5 1.2 0.9 0.6 0.8	364 439 273 557 530 335 552 288 377 705
Wealth quintile Lowest Second Middle Fourth Highest Total	52.9 50.5 57.7 59.0 72.8 58.6	25.5 25.1 31.9 31.7 44.2 31.7	0.9 0.9 1.0 1.1 1.6	47.4 44.2 49.7 46.0 50.5 47.5	22.3 21.3 26.5 22.9 29.2 24.4	0.8 0.7 0.9 0.8 1.1	46.9 43.6 49.4 44.9 48.7 46.7	22.0 20.9 26.2 22.1 27.1 23.7	6.9 6.3 6.7 7.3 14.6 8.4	0.8 0.7 0.9 0.8 1.0	46.1 43.1 49.0 44.0 45.9 45.6	21.5 20.7 25.9 21.7 25.3 23.0	6.9 6.3 6.6 7.2 13.2 8.1	0.8 0.7 0.8 0.8 0.9	871 931 848 852 919 4,421

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> An ever-treated net is 1) a factory-treated long-lasting insecticidal mosquito net (LLIN) which does not require any further treatment, or 2) a factory net, with or without an

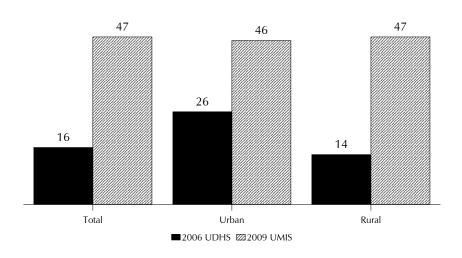
insecticide kit, which has subsequently been soaked with insecticide at any time, or 3) a home-made net which has subsequently been soaked with insecticide at any time.

An insecticide-treated net (ITN) is 1) a factory-treated long-lasting insecticidal mosquito net (LLIN) which does not require any further treatment, or 2) a factory net, with or without an insecticide kit, which has subsequently been soaked with insecticide within the past 12 months, or 3) a net that has been soaked with insecticide within the past 12

A long-lasting insecticidal mosquito net (LLIN) is a factory-treated net that does not require any further treatment.

Overall, 59 percent of households have at least one mosquito net, 47 percent have at least one ITN, and 46 percent have at least one LLIN. This implies that almost all ITNs owned by households in Uganda are LLINs. Compared with 2006, when 34 percent of households owned at least one mosquito net and only 16 percent owned at least one ITN (UBOS and Macro, 2007), ownership of mosquito nets has increased quite significantly in Uganda over the years (Figure 5.1). However, only 8 percent of households have three or more ITNs.

Figure 5.1 Trends in Ownership of ITNs: Percent of households with at least one ITN

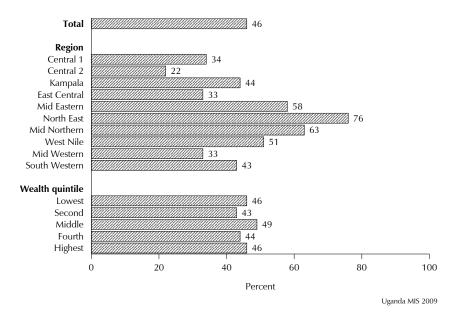


Uganda MIS 2009

Ownership of at least one LLIN varies widely across regions, ranging from 22 percent of households in Central 2 region to 76 percent of households in North East region (Figure 5.2). Survey findings also show that the average number of LLINs per household is about 1 in most regions and approximately 2 for households in North East region. This variation in LLIN ownership across regions is likely due to the fact that several LLIN distribution campaigns focused on the northern and eastern regions of the country.

There are no significant differences in LLIN ownership by rural and urban residence or by wealth quintile.





There are several ways to procure or obtain a mosquito net in Uganda. A pregnant woman may receive a mosquito net during routine antenatal care visits. Parents of children under 5 years of age may receive them during routine immunization visits to health facilities. Mosquito nets can also be obtained during mass distribution campaigns, and they can be purchased directly through various avenues. The percent distribution of nets by source and according to background characteristics is shown in Table 5.2.

Background characteristic	Government health facility	Private hospital/ clinic	Pharmacy/ shop/open market	Hawker	Project/ NGO/ church	Campaign	Other	Don't know/ missing	Total	Number of nets
Residence										
Urban Rural	7.1 27.5	3.5 0.8	56.9 26.8	10.1 2.6	12.4 29.1	2.6 5.2	1.9 4.6	5.6 3.3	100.0 100.0	977 3,892
Region										
Central 1	23.4	0.8	50.5	7.2	12.8	1.4	1.1	2.8	100.0	356
Central 2	14.1	1.7	42.7	6.0	24.0	2.4	4.4	4.8	100.0	304
Kampala	2.9	3.8	63.1	14.7	5.4	1.6	1.9	6.6	100.0	419
East Central	13.4	0.0	43.8	5.2	14.2	14.6	2.5	6.2	100.0	462
Mid Eastern	21.8	0.0	21.0	4.3	49.3	1.1	1.9	0.6	100.0	598
North East	19.4	1.0	30.1	1.5	43.1	2.2	0.5	2.3	100.0	635
Mid Northern	38.0	0.8	16.3	2.0	28.9	5.8	2.8	5.4	100.0	790
West Nile	35.0	1.5	30.2	5.1	19.0	4.4	3.5	1.5	100.0	309
Mid Western	29.2	0.7	35.7	0.3	26.9	2.6	1.2	3.4	100.0	277
South Western	27.5	3.2	25.7	0.5	16.6	7.7	15.2	3.6	100.0	720
Wealth quintile										
Lowest	30.0	0.3	16.6	2.4	38.8	3.4	2.9	5.6	100.0	783
Second	29.1	1.0	20.9	2.9	34.6	4.8	4.5	2.2	100.0	820
Middle	29.9	1.4	19.5	2.0	32.3	8.3	4.8	1.8	100.0	873
Fourth	27.0	1.3	31.0	5.5	22.4	4.8	5.7	2.3	100.0	923
Highest	10.7	2.2	57.1	6.1	12.2	3.1	3.0	5.7	100.0	1,470
Total	23.4	1.4	32.8	4.1	25.8	4.7	4.1	3.7	100.0	4,869

As in 2006, shops, pharmacies, and open markets remain the main distribution channels for mosquito nets; however, the percentage of nets obtained through these channels has drastically dropped, from 60 percent in 2006 to only 33 percent in 2009. On the other hand, the proportion of nets obtained

from government health facilities has increased considerably, from 6 percent in 2006 to 23 percent in 2009. Similarly, the proportion of mosquito nets obtained from projects, NGOs, or churches has also increased, from 14 percent in 2006 to 26 percent in 2009.

At the regional level, Mid Eastern and North East regions have the highest percentage of nets obtained from projects, NGOs, or churches (49 percent and 43 percent, respectively). Thirty-eight percent of nets in the Mid Northern region and 35 percent of nets in the West Nile region come from a government health facility. Only 3 percent of nets in Kampala come from government health facilities, and 5 percent come from projects, NGOs, or churches, while 63 percent are obtained from pharmacies, shops, or open markets.

Wealthier households are less likely to obtain mosquito nets from government health facilities or a project, NGO, or church, but they are more likely to obtain their mosquito nets from the open market, a pharmacy, or a shop.

#### Use of Mosquito Nets by Children under Age 5 5.1.3

The use of mosquito nets by children under age 5 is summarized in Table 5.3. Figure 5.4 provides information on trends in use of ITNs. Forty-one percent of children under age 5 in all households were reported to have slept under any net the night before the survey, while 33 percent slept under an ITN, and 32 percent slept under an LLIN (Figure 5.3, Figure 5.4). This is an increase from 2006 when 22 percent of children were reported to have slept under any net, and only 10 percent slept under an ITN the night before the survey (UBOS and Macro, 2007).

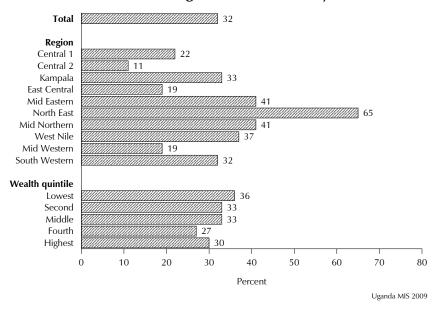


Figure 5.3 Percentage of Children under Age 5 who Slept under an **LLIN** the Night before the Survey

Among children living in households that own an LLIN, however, 59 percent slept under an LLIN the night before the survey. Although the data do not show a clear trend or pattern in net usage by age or sex of the child, or by urban-rural residence, they suggest that children under 1 year of age are slightly more likely than older children to sleep under any mosquito net.

The data, however, do show some regional variation, with 78 percent of children under age 5 in households with an LLIN in North East region sleeping under an LLIN compared with only 43 percent of children in Central 2 region, and 49 percent of children in East Central and Mid Western regions. Wealth does not seem to have any clear effect on usage of mosquito nets among children under age 5 in households with LLIN.

Table 5.3 Use of mosquito nets by children

Percentage of children under age 5 who slept under a mosquito net (treated or untreated), an ever-treated mosquito net, an insecticide-treated net (ITN), and a long-lasting insecticidal net (LLIN) the night before the survey, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

			dren under age all households		Children un in househo an 17	olds with	Children under age 5 in households with an LLIN		
Background characteristic	Percentage who slept under any net last night	Percentage who slept under an ever treated net last night <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who slept under an ITN last night <sup>2</sup>	Percentage who slept under an LLIN last night <sup>3</sup>	Number of children	Percentage who slept under an ITN last night <sup>2</sup>	Number of children	Percentage who slept under an LLIN last night <sup>3</sup>	Number of children
Age (in years) <1 1 2 3 4	45.1 40.9 40.5 42.6 37.1	36.2 33.9 33.1 34.4 30.6	35.9 32.2 32.8 33.1 30.4	34.5 31.8 32.1 32.8 29.6	704 819 781 805 866	64.8 59.5 54.7 61.0 54.9	390 444 469 437 479	64.6 60.3 54.2 61.5 54.4	376 432 463 429 471
<b>Sex</b> Male Female	39.9 42.2	33.2 33.8	32.4 33.1	31.6 32.5	1,943 2,032	57.6 59.8	1,092 1,126	57.4 59.9	1,070 1,102
<b>Residence</b> Urban Rural	53.7 39.2	36.6 33.1	32.2 32.8	30.2 32.3	509 3,466	57.8 58.9	284 1,934	56.9 58.9	270 1,902
Region Central 1 Central 2 Kampala East Central Mid Eastern North East Mid Northern West Nile Mid Western South Western	32.2 20.7 57.7 33.2 47.8 75.2 48.5 40.3 23.3 39.8	22.3 11.3 42.3 22.8 42.3 64.6 42.0 37.2 20.3 32.8	22.3 11.3 40.9 18.9 41.8 64.5 41.8 37.0 20.0 32.6	22.0 10.6 33.4 18.9 41.3 64.5 41.1 36.7 19.3 31.8	297 352 142 564 479 358 568 346 383 487	52.7 42.2 71.5 48.8 57.5 77.7 57.0 63.8 49.5 56.7	126 94 81 219 348 297 417 201 155 280	53.4 43.3 66.6 49.1 59.0 77.7 56.6 63.7 48.8 55.5	122 86 71 217 336 297 413 200 152 279
Wealth quintile Lowest Second Middle Fourth Highest Total	41.2 37.3 39.0 37.0 52.9 41.1	36.4 33.5 34.1 28.2 35.0 33.5	36.2 33.1 34.0 28.0 31.6 32.8	35.5 32.8 33.4 27.2 30.2	906 840 808 752 670 3,975	63.7 58.6 55.4 56.0 59.2 58.7	515 474 495 376 358 2,218	63.2 58.9 55.0 55.7 60.1	510 468 491 367 336 2,172

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> An ever-treated net is (1) a factory-treated long-lasting insecticidal mosquito net (LLIN) that does not require any further treatment, or (2) a factory net, with or without an insecticide kit, which has subsequently been soaked with insecticide at any time, or (3) a homemade net which has subsequently been soaked with insecticide at any time.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> An insecticide-treated net (ITN) is (1) a factory-treated long-lasting insecticidal mosquito net (LLIN) that does not require any further treatment, or (2) a factory net, with or without an insecticide kit, which has subsequently been soaked with insecticide within the past 12 months, or (3) a net that has been soaked with insecticide within the past 12 months.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> A long-lasting insecticidal mosquito net (LLIN) is a factory-treated net that does not require any further treatment.

### 5.1.4 Use of Mosquito Nets by Women

Table 5.4 shows the usage of nets by all women age 15-49 years, while Table 5.5 provides similar information for women who were pregnant at the time of the survey. Figure 5.4 provides information on trends in use of ITNs.

### Table 5.4 Use of mosquito nets by women

Among all women age 15-49 in all households, the percentages who slept the night before the survey under a mosquito net (treated or untreated), under an ever-treated mosquito net, under an insecticide-treated net (ITN), and under a long-lasting insecticidal net (LLIN), and among all women age 15-49 in households with at least one ITN, the percentage who slept the night before the survey under an ITN, and the percentage who slept the night before the survey under an LLIN, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

	Ре	ercentage of a	all women ag	ge 15-49 who	Percent women ag in househo an ITN	ge 15-49 olds with	Percentage of women age 15-49 in households with an LLIN who:		
Background characteristic	Slept under	Slept under an ever- treated net last night <sup>1</sup>	Slept under		Number of women	Slept under an ITN last night²		Slept under an LLIN last night <sup>3</sup>	
<b>Residence</b> Urban Rural	55. <i>7</i> 39.5	40.0 32.3	37.8 31.7	36.0 31.0	719 3,505	74.2 59.9	366 1,854	73.3 59.5	353 1,827
Region Central 1 Central 2 Kampala East Central Mid Eastern North East Mid Northern West Nile Mid Western South Western Education No education	34.5 28.7 58.6 43.0 48.1 73.4 46.4 44.6 26.1 31.2	21.2 16.3 42.3 31.0 41.5 62.2 41.3 41.6 22.1 24.7	21.2 15.4 41.4 27.6 40.4 61.8 41.0 41.3 21.9 24.0	20.1 15.2 36.7 27.3 39.9 61.6 40.4 41.0 20.9 23.0	334 381 283 504 449 335 563 312 334 730	53.2 50.5 72.7 77.4 63.1 77.2 58.1 70.4 58.2 47.6	133 117 162 180 288 268 397 183 126 368	52.1 52.0 69.4 77.9 63.0 77.1 57.9 70.2 56.3 46.4	129 111 150 177 285 267 393 182 124 363
Primary Secondary More than secondary	40.6 48.7 55.5	32.5 37.1 38.3	32.0 35.2 36.4	31.4 33.4 32.7	2,355 830 176	67.2 60.0 65.9 63.2	1,255 443 101	59.8 64.3 59.5	1,234 431 96
Wealth quintile Lowest Second Middle Fourth Highest Total	39.6 36.4 40.6 39.3 52.1 42.2	34.9 31.6 34.4 28.9 37.1 33.6	34.7 31.2 34.1 27.9 35.2 32.7	34.2 30.8 33.6 27.3 33.1 31.8	784 783 793 814 1,050 4,224	63.9 61.9 59.2 58.7 66.3	425 395 457 386 557 2,220	63.9 61.7 58.7 58.6 64.8 61.7	420 392 454 379 536 2,180

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> An ever-treated net is (1) a factory-treated long-lasting insecticidal mosquito net (LLIN) which does not require any further treatment, or (2) a factory net, with or without an insecticide kit, which has subsequently been soaked with insecticide at any time, or (3) a home-made net which has subsequently been soaked with insecticide at any time.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> An insecticide-treated net (ITN) is (1) a factory-treated long-lasting insecticidal mosquito net (LLIN) that does not require any further treatment, or (2) a factory net, with or without an insecticide kit, which has subsequently been soaked with insecticide within the past 12 months, or (3) a net that has been soaked with insecticide within the past 12 months.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> A long-lasting insecticidal mosquito net (LLIN) is a factory-treated net that does not require any further treatment.

Table 5.5 Use of mosquito nets by pregnant women

Among pregnant women age 15-49 in all households, the percentages who slept the night before the survey under a mosquito net (treated or untreated), under an ever-treated mosquito net under an insecticide-treated net (ITN), and under a long-lasting insecticidal net (LLIN), and among pregnant women age 15-49 in households with at least one ITN, the percentage who slept the night before the survey under an ITN, and percentage who slept the night before the survey under an LLIN, Uganda MIS 2009

	Per	centage of pro	egnant womer	ո age 15-49 w	women a in hous	of pregnant ige 15-49 seholds N who:	Percentage of pregnant women age 15-49 in households with LLIN who:		
Background characteristic	Slept under any net last night	Slept under an ever treated net last night <sup>1</sup>	Slept under ITN <sup>2</sup> last night	Slept under an LLIN³ last night	Number of women	Slept under an ITN last night	Number of women	Slept under an LLIN last night	Number of women
Education No education Primary Secondary More than secondary	46.9 52.7 60.7	41.0 42.0 55.2	41.0 41.4 55.2	41.0 41.3 53.2	60 275 65 7	(75.7) 75.2 (82.1)	32 152 43 4	(75.7) 75.0 (80.4)	32 152 43 4
Wealth quintile Lowest Second Middle Fourth Highest	53.6 46.0 54.2 53.8 66.2	44.2 37.3 43.5 44.1 56.6	44.2 37.3 42.6 43.1 56.6	43.9 37.3 42.6 43.1 54.2	94 91 88 80 54	79.7 (71.2) 66.6 (82.6) (91.1)	52 48 56 42 33	79.3 (71.2) 66.6 (82.6) (89.1)	52 48 56 42 33
Total	53.7	44.1	43.7	43.3	407	76.9	231	76.5	231

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases, while an asterisk denotes a figure based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases that has been suppressed.

Forty-two percent of all women reported that they slept under any net the night before the survey (an increase from 23 percent in 2006), and 33 percent of all women reported that they slept under an ITN the night before the survey (an increase from 10 percent in 2006). The data further show that 32 percent slept under an LLIN the night before the survey. Among women in households with an LLIN, 62 percent slept under an LLIN the night before the survey. Regardless of the type of net (any net, ever-treated, ITN, or LLIN), net usage is higher among urban than among rural women. Women in households with an LLIN in East Central and North East regions were more likely than women in other regions to sleep under an LLIN the night before the survey.

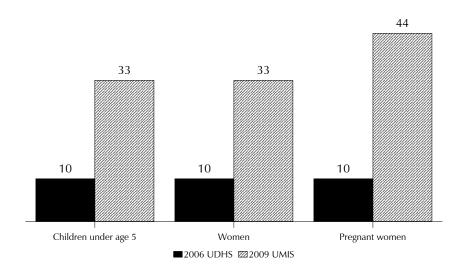
Fifty-four percent of pregnant women age 15-49 reported they slept under any net the previous night (Table 5.5) (an increase from 24 percent in 2006). Forty-four percent reported that they slept under an ITN (an increase from 10 percent in 2006). Among pregnant women living in households with an LLIN, 77 percent slept under an LLIN the previous night. Due to the small number of pregnant women in the survey (10 percent of all women), differences in net usage by residence and region are difficult to evaluate; however, it appears that level of education relates to net usage; only 47 percent of pregnant women with no education slept under any net the previous night compared with 61 percent of pregnant women with a secondary education.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> An ever-treated net is (1) a factory-treated long-lasting insecticidal mosquito net (LLIN) that does not require any further treatment, or (2) a factory net, with or without an insecticide kit, which has subsequently been soaked with insecticide at any time, or (3) a homemade net which has subsequently been soaked with insecticide at any time.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> An insecticide-treated net (ITN) is (1) a factory-treated long-lasting insecticidal mosquito net (LLIN) that does not require any further treatment, or (2) a factory net, with or without an insecticide kit, which has subsequently been soaked with insecticide within the past 12 months, or (3) a net that has been soaked with insecticide within the past 12 months.

A long-lasting insecticidal mosquito net (LLIN) is a factory-treated net that does not require any further treatment.

Figure 5.4 Trends in Use of ITNs



Uganda MIS 2009

## 5.1.5 **Reasons for Not Using a Mosquito Net**

Net ownership does not necessarily guarantee usage. Table 5.6 presents information on households that own nets that were not used the night before the survey. Overall, 17 percent of households had at least one net that was not slept under the previous night. Only 6 percent of households in East Central reported a net that was not slept under the previous night. Among households with a net that was not slept under the previous night, the most common reason cited for non-usage was that the net was not hung (58 percent of households), especially in North East region (99 percent). Sixteen percent reported that the net was not used because it was too hot, and 11 percent said the net had too many holes or was too old.

Table 5.6 Reasons for not using mosquito net for sleeping

Percentage of households with at least one mosquito net that was not slept under the previous night, and among those, percentage reporting various reasons for not using a net for sleeping the previous night, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

Background characteristic	Percentage of households with at least one mosquito net that was not slept under the previous night	Number of households	Too hot	Don't like smell	No mosqui- toes	Net too old/too many holes	Net not hang	Other	Don't know	Number of households with at least one that was not slept under the previous night
Residence										
Urban	13.6	710	19.8	0.0	13.8	3.6	48.4	51. <i>7</i>	0.4	96
Rural	17.5	3,711	15.2	1.9	5.8	12.6	59.1	34.3	1.6	650
Region										
Central 1	14.2	364	14.5	0.0	2.4	18.5	60.0	32.5	1.9	52
Central 2	14.6	439	7.3	0.0	14.4	7.2	36.2	53.2	2.5	64
Kampala	16.5	273	26.5	0.0	11.4	6.9	38.7	57.6	0.8	45
East Central	5.8	557	(13.2)	(0.0)	(7.6)	(7.3)	(47.1)	(37.0)	(1.7)	32
Mid Eastern	20.8	530	6.6	0.9	5.5	9.3	65.1	31.4	0.0	110
North East	24.7	335	7.4	0.0	4.3	7.6	98.8	21.8	0.0	83
Mid Northern	24.6	552	18.0	0.0	7.7	20.3	63.5	25.4	1.0	136
West Nile	14.7	288	1.0	0.0	0.0	6.3	93.2	19.3	0.0	42
Mid Western	12.2	377	21.4	1.1	7.0	10.2	54.7	37.2	3.7	46
South Western	19.2	705	30.2	7.9	7.2	10.4	28.9	52.6	3.0	136
Wealth quintile										
Lowest	14.7	871	2.7	0.4	4.4	22.4	75.6	21.0	0.2	128
Second	16.7	931	5.0	0.5	4.2	11.3	59.5	33.4	2.6	155
Middle	17.4	848	26.8	0.7	0.9	17.5	52.4	34.5	2.3	148
Fourth	17.5	852	18.9	6.6	8.8	3.4	60.2	35.9	0.3	149
Highest	18.1	919	23.1	0.0	14.6	5.0	44.7	53.8	1.5	166
Total	16.9	4,421	15.7	1.6	6.8	11.4	57.7	36.5	1.4	746

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases, while an asterisk denotes a figure based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases that has been suppressed.

## **5.2 INDOOR RESIDUAL SPRAYING**

Indoor residual spraying (IRS) is another extremely effective method of malaria prevention through vector control. IRS has been instrumental in eliminating malaria in many countries across the world. Uganda first used IRS in the 1960s but then discontinued use following a ban on the chemical DDT for almost 50 years. IRS was reintroduced in 2006 with the spraying of one district. Currently, eight districts are being sprayed: Kitgum, Pader, Gulu, Amuru, Apac, and Oyam, which are all in the Mid Northern region, and Katakwi and Kumi which are in the North East region. Cost has been a major challenge for the Ugandan IRS programme; however, the government of Uganda is increasing its commitment to this intervention, and therefore, coverage could increase in the future.

The 2009 UMIS included questions on whether a household had been sprayed within the previous 12 months, how long ago it was sprayed, who sprayed the household, and whether or not the household paid to have the house sprayed. Table 5.7 presents information on IRS coverage as well as the percentage of households covered by either IRS or at least one ITN.

Table 5.7 Indoor residual spraying

Percentage of households reporting indoor residual spraying in the previous 12 months and percentage of households sprayed in previous 12 months or having at least one ITN, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

Background characteristic	Percentage of households sprayed in previous 12 months	Percentage of households sprayed in the previous 12 months or having at least one ITN	Number of households
<b>Residence</b> Urban Rural	3.7 5.8	48.0 49.4	710 3,711
Region Central 1 Central 2 Kampala East Central Mid Eastern North East Mid Northern West Nile Mid Western South Western	0.2 4.6 5.5 0.4 0.6 4.2 31.6 0.0 0.2	35.3 26.2 52.3 33.8 59.6 77.1 77.8 52.4 34.1 44.7	364 439 273 557 530 335 552 288 377 705
Wealth quintile Lowest Second Middle Fourth Highest Total	8.6 8.1 3.4 2.5 4.6 5.5	51.0 47.9 50.5 46.1 50.3 49.2	871 931 848 852 919 4,421

On average, only 6 percent of all households have been sprayed in the previous 12 months, similar to IRS coverage in 2006. In line with the IRS programme coverage thus far, households in the Mid Northern region have the highest IRS coverage (32 percent of households). Unlike in 2006 when urban households and wealthier households were more likely to have been sprayed in the 12 months preceding the survey, currently, there is very little difference between urban and rural households. Households in the lower two wealth quintiles, however, are more likely to have been sprayed compared with houses in the higher wealth quintiles.

Forty-nine percent of Ugandan households have either been sprayed in the 12 months preceding the survey or own at least one ITN, that is, the household is covered by either IRS or an ITN. Households in the Mid Northern (78 percent) and North East (77 percent) regions are more likely to be covered by either an IRS or an ITN compared with, for example, households in Central 2 (26 percent). There is very little difference by urban or rural residence or by wealth.

#### **5.3** INTERMITTENT PREVENTIVE TREATMENT OF MALARIA IN PREGNANCY

To reduce the risks of pregnant women getting malaria, the current policy under the National Malaria Control Programme calls for all pregnant women to receive at least two doses of sulfadoxinepyrimethamine (SP/Fansidar), at a minimum of one month apart after quickening. Women receive SP/Fansidar during their antenatal care visits under directly observed therapy. It is also possible that pregnant women obtain SP from sources outside of antenatal care visits.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Quickening occurs when the pregnant women begin to experience foetal movement.

The 2009 UMIS included questions to women with a live birth in the two years preceding the survey regarding the time they were pregnant with their most recent birth. They were asked if they had taken any antimalarial medicine to prevent getting malaria during the pregnancy, and if so, what type of antimalarial medicine. If respondents had taken SP/Fansidar, they were further asked how many times they took it and whether they had received it during an antenatal care visit. Table 5.8 shows the percentage of women who took any antimalarial medicine and the percentage who took SP/Fansidar.

Table 5.8 Prophylactic use of antimalarial drugs and use of intermittent preventive treatment (IPT) by women during pregnancy

Percentage of women age 15-49 with a live birth in the two years preceding the survey who during the pregnancy took any antimalarial drug for prevention, percentage who took SP/Fansidar, any and two or more doses, and who received intermittent preventive treatment (IPT), by background characteristics, Uganda MIS

		SP/Fa	nsidar		t Preventive ment <sup>1</sup>	
Background characteristic	Percentage who took any antimalarial drug	Percentage who took any SP/Fansidar	Percentage who took 2+ doses	Percentage who received any SP/Fansidar during an ANC visit	Percentage who received 2+ doses, at least one of which was during an ANC visit	Number of women
Residence						
Urban Rural	74.6 62.1	60.8 44.7	40.6 31.3	59.3 42.7	40.6 30.5	177 1,287
Region						
Central 1	59.5	46.5	34.7	44.4	33.5	113
Central 2	55.6	31.8	21.2	31.0	21.2	120
Kampala	64.8	52.1	32.6	47.8	32.6	63
East Central	59.1	35.9	25.8	35.6	25.5	192
Mid Eastern	58.1	46.9	30.5	45.1	30.5	173
North East	74.5	60.3	40.1	58.6	38.5	137
Mid Northern	57.2	36.4	29.3	36.2	29.3	223
West Nile	83.3	67.3	48.8	64.7	48.8	110
Mid Western	61.5	44.6	31.7	40.6	30.0	145
South Western	70.1	56.5	35.9	52.8	33.6	187
Education						
No education	53.4	37.8	30.7	37.6	30.7	265
Primary	62.2	43.8	29.7	41.8	28.9	933
Secondary	77.5	62.7	42.4	61.1	41.6	231
More than secondary	(88.6)	(82.9)	(54.7)	(68.8)	(48.0)	34
Wealth quintile						
Lowest	62.2	42.3	31.2	41.8	31.2	330
Second	56.1	39.3	26.1	37.2	24.8	337
Middle	62.7	46.0	31.8	44.7	31.3	304
Fourth	66.0	49.6	37.6	47.5	36.8	240
Highest	74.3	59.9	38.5	55.7	37.1	253
Total	63.6	46.6	32.5	44.7	31.7	1,464

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases, while an asterisk denotes a figure based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases that has been suppressed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> IPT: Intermittent preventive treatment is preventive treatment with a dose of sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine (SP/Fansidar) to pregnant women at each scheduled antenatal visit after the first trimester, but not more frequently than once a month. The percentages included in these columns may include SP/Fansidar from sources other than ANC, since women can get SP/Fansidar from a variety of sources.

Sixty-four percent of women with a live birth in the two years preceding the survey reported they took some type of antimalarial medicine to prevent getting malaria during the last pregnancy (compared with 45 percent of women in 2006). Forty-seven percent said they took SP/Fansidar at least once during the pregnancy (compared with 37 percent in 2006), and 33 percent said they took two or more doses of SP/Fansidar during the last pregnancy (compared with 18 percent in 2006). Intermittent preventive treatment (IPT) is defined as the percentage of pregnant women who received two or more doses of SP/Fansidar, at least one of which was during an antenatal visit. In the UMIS, IPT was estimated at 32 percent, compared with 16 percent in 2006 (Figure 5.5).

32 16 2006 UDHS 2009 UMIS

Figure 5.5 Trends in Use of IPT

Note: IPT is defined as percentage of women with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the survey who received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar, at least one of which was during an ANC visit.

Uganda MIS 2009

These findings show some urban-rural variation in taking antimalarial medicines to prevent malaria during pregnancy; women in urban areas are more likely to use malaria prophylaxis during pregnancy than women in rural areas. Also, women with more education as well as those in higher wealth quintiles are more likely than women with no or little education and women in lower wealth quintiles to use malaria prophylaxis during pregnancy.

#### 6.1 ANAEMIA AND MALARIA AMONG CHILDREN

Anaemia, defined as a low level of functional haemoglobin in the blood, decreases the amount of oxygen reaching the tissues and organs of the body, thereby reducing their capacity to function. Because all human cells depend on oxygen for survival, anaemia in children can lead to severe health consequences, including impaired cognitive and motor development, stunted growth, and increased morbidity from infectious diseases. There are several types of anaemia, produced by a variety of underlying causes; inadequate intake of iron, folate, vitamin B12, or other nutrients usually account for the majority of cases of anaemia in many populations. However, in malaria endemic areas, malaria accounts for a significant proportion of anaemia in children under age 5. Other causes of anaemia include thalassemia, sickle cell disease, and intestinal worms. As anaemia is a major cause of morbidity and mortality associated with malaria, prevention and treatment of malaria among children and pregnant women is essential. Promotion of the use of insecticide-treated mosquito bed nets and deworming medication every six months for children under age 5 are two important measures that can be taken to reduce the prevalence of anaemia among children.

All children age 0-59 months living in the households selected for the 2009 UMIS were eligible for haemoglobin and malaria testing. In the 2009 UMIS, the HemoCue system was used to measure the concentration of haemoglobin in the blood, and the Paracheck Pf® rapid diagnostic blood test for detection of HRP2 in blood (supplied by Orchid Biomedical Systems, Goa. India) was used to detect malaria. Table 6.1 shows the total number of chil-

Table 6.1 Coverage of testing for anaemia and malaria in children

Percentage of eligible children age 0-59 months who were tested for anaemia and for malaria, by background characteristics (unweighted), Uganda MIS 2009

	Percentage tested for:							
Background characteristic	Anaemia	Malaria with RDT	Malaria by microscopy	Number of children eligible (unweighted)				
Age in months								
<12	96.5	95.7	96.1	769				
0-5	95.8	94.4	95.0	359				
6-11	97.1	96.8	97.1	410				
12-17	97.2	96.8	97.2	431				
18-23	99.5	99.2	99.5	369				
24-35	97.9	97.8	98.0	807				
36-47 48 50	96.9	96.8	97.2	844				
48-59	96.7	96.5	96.7	825				
Sex								
Male	97.5	97.2	97.5	2,003				
Female	97.1	96.7	97.1	2,042				
Residence								
Urban	92.2	91.5	91.8	551				
Rural	98.1	97.8	98.1	3,494				
Region								
Central 1	98.3	98.0	98.6	356				
Central 2	98.1	98.1	98.1	368				
Kampala	82.6	81.7	82.6	218				
East Central	97.4	97.4	97.4	492				
Mid Eastern	98.8	98.6	98.8	425				
North East	98.0	97.3	97.7	443				
Mid Northern	97.8	97.6	98.1	462				
West Nile	99.6	99.4	99.4	509				
Mid Western	98.4	98.2	98.4	447				
South Western	95.7	94.8	95.7	325				
Mother's education								
No education	98.6	98.5	98.8	809				
Primary	98.6	98.4	98.6	2,105				
Secondary	95.7	95.5	95.9	490				
More than secondary	88.3	85.0	85.0	60				
Missing	92.6	91.7	92.6	581				
Wealth quintile								
Lowest	98.3	98.0	98.3	1,054				
Second	98.3	98.5	98.6	778				
Middle	98.6	98.3	98.4	773				
Fourth	97.6	97.2	97.6	760				
Highest	92.5	91.6	92.4	680				
Total 0-59	97.3	96.9	97.3	4,045				
Total 6-59	97.4	97.2	97.5	3,686				
RDT = Rapid Diagnostic	Test (Parac	check)						

dren age 0-59 months (and children age 6-59 months) eligible for testing and the percentages actually tested for anaemia and malaria.

Of the 4,045 children age 0-59 months eligible for testing, 97 percent were tested for anaemia using the HemoCue portable machine, 97 percent were tested for malaria using the rapid diagnostic test, and blood smears were collected for 97 percent. The coverage levels were uniformly high across most of the population; however, rural children were more likely than urban children to be tested. Testing tended to decrease with increasing education of mothers and with increasing household wealth. In addition, testing levels were significantly lower in Kampala compared with other regions. As shown in Table A-2, the overall response rate was slightly lower in Kampala than in other regions and could potentially explain the lower testing rates in Kampala.

# 6.1.1 Anaemia Prevalence among Children

Table 6.2 shows the percentage of children age 0-59 months (and children age 6-59 months) classified as having anaemia (haemoglobin concentration of less than 11.0 grams per decilitre), by background characteristics.1

Table 6.2 Prevalence of Percentage of children a MIS 2009		=	anaemia, by backg	ground character	ristics, Uganda
	Anaemia s	status by haemog	lobin level	Any	
Background characteristic	Mild (10.0-10.9 g/dl)	Moderate (8.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe (below 8.0 g/dl)	anaemia (<11.0 g/dl)	Number of children
Age in months					
<12	20.0	38.8	8.7	67.5	681
0-5	17.6	25.1	9.7	52.5	319
6-11	22.1	38.0	20.6	80.7	362
12-17	20.8	38.3	20.8	79.9	401
18-23	22.2	36.6	9.8	68.7	406
24-35	23.0	31.8	10.1	64.9	767
36-47	19.9	26.6	6.3	52.8	779
48-59	22.3	24.6	2.0	48.9	814
Sex					
Male	21.3	30.4	10.4	62.2	1,894
Female	21.4	30.4	9.0	60.8	1,954
Residence					
Urban	25.8	25.6	3.0	54.4	472
Rural	20.8	31.1	10.6	62.5	3,376
Region					
Central 1	25.2	26.8	11.0	63.0	293
Central 2	20.7	36.5	10.7	67.9	344
Kampala	15.9	24.8	6.2	46.9	118
East Central	24.0	34.3	11.7	70.0	539
Mid Fastern	22.9	26.9	7.3	57.1	472
North East	20.6	29.6	7.3	57.6	353
Mid Northern	19.8	38.1	15.9	73.8	554
West Nile	19.6	36.6	8.9	65.1	343
Mid Western	19.8	30.6	11.1	61.4	374
South Western	21.4	15.5	2.7	39.6	460
Mother's education					
No education	20.3	32.8	11.1	64.3	718
Primary	20.6	31.6	10.9	63.1	2,080
Secondary	25.3	23.5	6.1	55.0	449
More than secondary	12.2	23.5 39.7	6.6	58.4	78
Wealth quintile		55.,	0.0	55	. 5
Lowest	18.5	37.0	12.4	67.9	880
Second	21.7	37.0 32.4	12. <del>4</del> 11.9	67.9 65.9	880 824
Second Middle	23.1	32. <del>4</del> 29.3	9.6	62.0	824 792
Middle Fourth		29.3 24.5	9.6 8.3	62.0 54.8	792 727
Highest	22.0 21.9	24.5 27.1	8.3 4.7	54.8 53.6	625
Total 0-59	21.4	30.4	9.7	61.5	3,848
Total 6-59	21.7	30.9	9.7	62.3	3,529

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Given that haemoglobin requirements differ substantially depending on altitude, anaemia data are normally adjusted for altitude using the formulas recommended by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control (CDC, 1998).

The results of the 2009 UMIS show that 6 out of 10 Ugandan children (62 percent) under the age of 5 years are anaemic (Hb concentration levels are below 11 g/dl). Twenty-one percent are mildly anaemic (Hb concentration levels of 10-10.9 g/dl), 30 percent are moderately anaemic (Hb concentration levels of 8.0-9.9 g/dl), and 10 percent are severely anaemic (Hb concentration levels of less than 8 g/dl). Based on these findings, anaemia seems to be a significant public health problem in Uganda. Anaemia is highest among children age 6-17 months old; the proportion of children with anaemia then decreases with age.

There is little difference in the proportion of children with anaemia by sex. However, rural children are more likely to be anaemic than urban children (63 versus 54 percent); this pattern holds for moderate anaemia (31 percent rural vs. 26 percent urban) as well as for severe anaemia (11 percent rural vs. 3 percent urban). There are also significant regional differences; anaemia appears to be more prevalent among children in East Central (70 percent) and Mid Northern (74 percent) regions than among children in South Western region (40 percent). In addition the data suggest that wealthier children are less likely to be anaemic (or severely anaemic) compared with less wealthy children.

Comparison with the 2006 UDHS data is difficult because of differences in definitions of moderate and severe anaemia. Nevertheless, the proportion of children age 6-59 months with anaemia has declined from 73 to 62 percent.

# 6.1.2 Malaria Prevalence among Children

Malaria prevalence among children age 0-59 months was measured in the 2009 UMIS in two ways. In the field, health technicians used the Paracheck Pf® rapid diagnostic blood test (RDT) to determine whether children had malaria; blood was obtained from finger or heel prick samples. Children with positive RDT results were offered antimalarial treatment according to Uganda malaria treatment protocol. In addition, thin and thick smears from each child's blood were made in the field, dried in a dust-free environment, stored in slide boxes, and transported to the UMSP Molecular Laboratory for confirmatory microscopy testing. Table 6.3 shows the results of both malaria tests (RDT and microscopy) for children age 0-59 months (and children age 6-59 months) by background characteristics.

Survey results show that the prevalence of malaria is higher using RDTs than using microscopy. This is expected because of the possibility of false positive RDT test results in a few percent of the tests (Chansuda Wongsrichanalai et. al, 2007). Using RDT, 52 percent of children 0-59 months (55 percent of children 6-59 months) tested positive for malaria. Using microscopy, 42 percent of children 0-59 months (45 percent of children 6-59 months) tested positive for malaria (Table 6.3, Figure 6.1). Prevalence is also higher in rural areas than in urban areas (47 versus 15 percent using microscopy) and is higher in the Mid Northern region (63 percent using microscopy) than in other regions.

Regardless of which test was used, there is little difference in prevalence by sex of the child; however, malaria prevalence increases with the age of the child and decreases with the mother's educational level as well as with her wealth (Figure 6.2).

Table 6.3 Prevalence of malaria in children

Percentage of children age 0-59 months classified as having malaria, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009  $\,$ 

	I	Malaria prevalence	!	
Background		Number of	Microscopy	Number of
characteristic	RDT positive	children tested	positive	children tested
Age in months				
<12	32.5	673	24.4	678
0-5	18.8	312	16.3	316
6-11	44.3	361	31.5	362
12-17	53.1	399	38.5	401
18-23	47.1	404	35.8	406
24-35	57.5	767	45.2	768
36-47	58.6	778	49.5	782
48-59	58.3	812	53.2	814
Sex				
Male	50.0	1,887	41.1	1,892
Female	53.9	1,946	43.7	1,955
Residence				
Urban	28.6	563	15.3	564
Rural	56.0	3,270	47.1	3,283
Region				
Central 1	44.6	293	39.1	294
Central 2	62.1	344	50.7	344
Kampala	7.4	116	4.9	118
East Central	65.2	539	56.2	539
Mid Eastern	40.1	471	37.5	472
North East	54.5	350	40.0	351
Mid Northern	80.1	550	62.5	554
West Nile	60.2	343	45.7	343
Mid Western	48.4	373	42.7	374
South Western	17.7	455	11.6	460
Mother's education				
No education	55.8	718	46.5	719
Primary	53.8	2,075	45.0	2,080
Secondary	39.3	448	24.0	449
More than secondary	14.3	75	5.1	75
Missing	55.7	517	47.4	523
Wealth quintile				
Lowest	67.6	877	56.1	880
Second	55.7	824	47.8	826
Middle	52.3	791	43.6	791
Fourth	44.1	723	38.0	727
Highest	33.5	618	19.5	623
Total 0-59	52.0	3,833	42.4	3,847
Total 6-59	54.9	3,521	44.7	3,532

Figure 6.1 Malaria Prevalence among Children 0-59 Months by **Residence and Region (According to Microscopy)** 

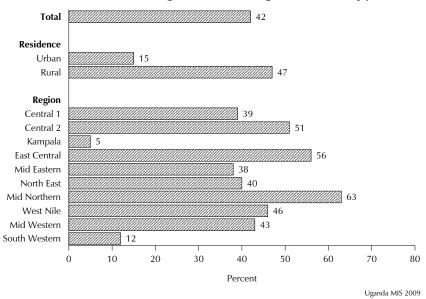
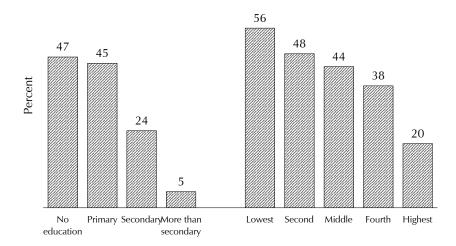


Figure 6.2 Malaria Prevalence among Children 0-59 Months by Mother's Education and Wealth Quintile



Uganda MIS 2009

## **Malaria Speciation** 6.1.3

Another objective of the survey was to determine the type of *Plasmodium* parasite found in children with positive thick smears. Table 6.4 shows the prevalence of each Plasmodium species in children age 0–59 months and the percentage with mixed infections by background characteristics.

Ninety-nine percent of infected children had Plasmodium falciparum, 2 percent P. vivax, 2 percent P. malariae and less than one percent P. ovale; three percent carried mixed species infections.

Table 6.4 Malaria species

Percentage of eligible children age 0-59 months with malaria parasites, and among those, percentage with different species of plasmodium, and percentage with mixed infections, by background characteristics, Uganda MIS 2009

Background characteristic	Percentage with malaria parasites	Number of children	P. falciparum	P. vivax	P. ovale	P. malariae	Mixed infections	Number of children with malaria parasite
Age in months								
<12	24.4	678	100.0	0.9	0.0	2.6	3.6	166
0-5	16.7	316	100.0	2.9	0.0	0.0	2.9	53
6-11	31.1	362	100.0	0.0	0.0	3.9	3.9	113
12-17	38.6	401	98.6	1.6	0.0	1.4	1.6	155
18-23	33.1	406	99.2	2.1	0.0	1.2	2.5	134
24-35	45.2	767	99.6	2.3	0.0	0.8	2.7	347
36-47	50.5	779	99.1	1.7	0.2	2.2	3.3	394
48-59	53.2	813	98.5	2.2	0.5	1.2	2.4	433
Sex								
Male	41.5	1,890	99.3	1.6	0.0	1.9	2.7	785
Female	43.2	1,953	98.9	2.2	0.4	1.2	2.7	844
Mother's interview status								
Interviewed Not interviewed but in	41.6	3,320	99.2	1.7	0.1	1.4	2.5	1,380
household	47.4	523	98.3	3.3	0.4	2.1	4.1	248
Residence								
Urban	15.2	471	(100.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	72
Rural	46.2	3,373	99.0	2.0	0.2	1.6	2.9	1,557
Region								
Central 1	38.9	293	100.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.9	114
Central 2	50.7	344	100.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.3	174
Kampala	4.9	118	*	*	*	*	*	6
East Central	56.3	538	99.2	1.5	0.0	1.1	1.8	303
Mid Eastern	37.5	472	98.9	4.0	0.0	1.7	4.5	177
North East	40.0	350	97.7	3.3	0.7	0.3	1.9	140
Mid Northern	62.5	554	99.1	2.1	0.1	4.2	5.6	346
West Nile	45.7	343	100.0	1.1	0.0	1.6	2.8	157
Mid Western	42.5	373	97.9	2.8	1.0	0.4	2.1	158
South Western	11.6	460	98.8	0.0	0.0	1.2	0.0	54
Mother's education								
No education	46.3	718	99.1	0.6	0.5	0.8	1.0	333
Primary	45.1	2,079	99.3	2.1	0.0	1.6	3.1	938
Secondary	23.6	449	98.5	1.1	0.0	2.0	1.6	106
More than secondary	5.1	75	*	*	*	*	*	4
Wealth quintile								
Lowest	56.1	879	98.9	2.1	0.4	2.6	4.0	493
Second	47.7	824	98.9	3.2	0.2	0.9	3.3	393
Middle	43.5	791	98.7	1.9	0.0	0.9	1.4	344
Fourth	38.0	727	100.0	0.6	0.0	1.8	2.4	276
Highest	19.5	622	99.5	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	121
Total 0-59	42.4	3,843	99.1	1.9	0.2	1.5	2.7	1,628
Total 6-59	44.7	3,528	99.1	1.9	0.2	1.6	2.7	1,575

Note: Numbers in parentheses are based on 25-49 unweighted cases, while an asterisk denotes a figure based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases that has been suppressed.

# LESSONS LEARNED, CONCLUSIONS, AND **RECOMMENDATIONS**

# LESSONS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF THE UGANDA MIS

Uganda started planning for a combined AIDS indicator and malaria indicator survey in mid-2007 with the intent to start field work in November 2008 during peak malaria transmission season. The surveys were combined to cost-share and to minimize survey fatigue of the Ugandan population. Also, there was the intent to study the effects of one disease on the other. This attempt to field a combined AIS and MIS was abandoned early on when the complexity of data collection was recognized. In the end, because of the technical challenges and the numerous delays caused by these challenges, Uganda decided to separate the surveys. The malaria indicator survey (MIS) was able to progress quickly, and field work started on time in peak season in November 2009. The following are some of the lessons learned from attempting to conduct a malaria indicator survey (MIS) concurrently with another type of survey, such as an AIDS indicator survey:

- 1. Compromises in laboratory testing may need to be made in both surveys.
- 2. Questionnaires need careful scrutiny to ensure that all questions are relevant because a combined survey will inevitably require a time commitment from the interviewee.
- 3. Cost savings may not be significant.
- 4. Timing of the survey can be difficult in a country with malaria seasonality. As the AIS survey is season-independent, it will have to be flexible and timed to coincide with the peak season for malaria, which is when the MIS survey should be done.
- 5. In many countries, including Uganda, HIV programmes tend to overshadow other programmes. Malaria control programmes suffer similar challenges.
- 6. Involvement of Roll Back Malaria (RBM) partners in the implementation of a malaria indicator survey is important in order for the partners to own the results.

# CONCLUSIONS FROM THE MIS FINDINGS

This was the first MIS survey conducted in Uganda. The results provide a robust array of coverage indicators critical to monitoring and evaluating performance of interventions of the National Malaria Control Programme.

By comparing some of the key interventions with data from the 2006 Uganda Demographic Health Survey (where available), a mixed picture is observed. Some of the indicators have recorded a moderate increase while others have not improved at all, leaving the programme very far from achieving the national, Abuja, and Roll Back Malaria in Africa targets for 2010.

Moderate to substantial increase in coverage is observed for:

- Overall knowledge level of malaria
- Household ownership of ITNs, children and pregnant women sleeping under an ITN the previous night, although malaria prevalence is still high
- Proportion of pregnant women who received IPT during last pregnancy

Prompt treatment of fever with an ACT within 24 hours of onset according to the Uganda national treatment policy

In conclusion, there has been an upward trend in most malaria indicators, albeit far from RBM targets.

SUMMARY OF KEY INDICATORS							
Indicator	Base line (2006 DHS)	2009 UMIS Results	Strategic Plan targets 2010				
Mean size of households	5.0	4.7	na				
Households living within 1-4 km radius of nearest health facility	72 percent*	80 percent	na				
Household ownership of radio	61 percent	68 percent	na				
Household ownership of mobile phone	16 percent	44 percent	na				
Proportion of women 15-49 with no education	23 percent	17 percent	na				
Percentage of households that own at least one ITN	16 percent	47 percent	85 percent				
Percentage of households that own at least two ITNs	na	24 percent	60 percent				
Percentage of households that own three or more ITNs	na	8 percent	50 percent				
Proportion of children under age 5 sleeping under an ITN the previous night	10 percent	33 percent	85 percent				
Proportion of pregnant women sleeping under an ITN the previous night	10 percent	44 percent	85 percent				
Proportion of households sprayed in previous 12 months (IRS)	6 percent	6 percent	na				
U5 malaria prevalence (by microscopy)	na	42 percent	na				
Proportion of children under age 5 with fever in the last 2 weeks who received antimalarial treatment according to national policy (using ACT) within 24 hours from onset of fever	1 percent	14 percent	85 percent				
Proportion of children under age 5 with fever in the last 2 weeks who had a finger or heel stick	na	17 percent	na				
Proportion of children under age 5 with fever in the last 2 weeks who sought treatment from the public health sector	na	44 percent	na				
Proportion of pregnant women who received IPT during last pregnancy	16 percent	32 percent	85 percent				
* HSSP-II							

# **RECOMMENDATIONS**

- 1. Data on malaria should be collected by the Uganda National Malaria Control Programme regularly, preferably every three years, to monitor the performance of the programme and its interventions and to guide development of strategies for malaria prevention, control, and elimination.
- 2. For Uganda to achieve national targets for malaria control, the country, with support from its development partners, must make efficacious, life-saving ACTs available to all health facilities for prompt treatment of fever within 24 hours of onset, in addition to scale up of vector control efforts.
- 3. Underlying all interventions is the need for a sustained information, education, and communication (IEC) and behaviour, change, communication (BCC) campaign (radio and mobile phones) to increase use of preventive and curative services for malaria. As mobile phone ownership is rising, innovative approaches to engage telecommunication companies to use mobile technology to mobilise and sensitise the population on malaria prevention could be explored.

# REFERENCES

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report 47 (RR-3). Atlanta, Georgia: CDC.

Fong, Y.L., F.C. Cadigan, and G.R. Coatney. 1971. A presumptive case of naturally occurring Plasmodium knowlesi malaria in man in Malaysia. Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 65 (6): 839-40. doi:10.1016/0035-9203(71)90103-9

Gwatkin, D.R., S. Rutstein, K. Johnson, R.P. Pande, and A. Wagstaff. 2000. Socio-economic differences in health, nutrition and poverty. HNP/Poverty Thematic Group of the World Bank. Washington, D.C.: The World Bank.

Lynch, K.I., R. Beach, K. Asamoa, G. Adeya, J. Nambooze, and E. Janowsky. 2005. President's malaria initiative. Rapid assessment report – Uganda, 2005. Available at: http://www.fightingmalaria.gov/countries/mops/assessments/uganda\_assessment.pdf

Mayxay, M., S. Pukrittayakamee, K. Chotivanich, S. Looareesuwan, and N.J. White. 2001. Persistence of Plasmodium falciparum HRP-2 in successfully treated acute falciparum malaria. Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 95:179-182. doi:10.1016/S0035-9203(01)90156-7

Moody, A. 2002. Rapid Diagnostic Tests for Malaria Parasites. Clinical Microbiology Reviews 15: 66–78. doi:10.1128/CMR.15.1.66-78.2002

Singh, N., and M.M. Shukla. 2002. Short report: field evaluation of post-treatment sensitivity for monitoring parasite clearance of *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria by use of the Determine<sup>TM</sup> Malaria pf test in central India. American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 66:314–316.

Snow, R.W., C.A. Guerra, A.M. Noor, H.Y. Myint, and S.I. Hay. 2005. The global distribution of clinical episodes of Plasmodium falciparum malaria. Nature 434 (7030): 214-7. doi:10.1038/nature03342

Tjitra, E., S. Suprianto, M.E. Dyer, B.J. Currie, and N.M. Anstey. 2001. Detection of histidine-rich protein 2 and panmalarial ICT Malaria Pf/Pv test antigens after chloroquine treatment of uncomplicated falciparum malaria does not reliably predict treatment outcome in eastern Indonesia. American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 65:593-598.

Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) and ORC Macro. 2001. Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2000-2001. Calverton, Maryland, USA: UBOS and ORC Macro.

Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) and Macro International Inc. 2007. Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2006. Calverton, Maryland, USA: UBOS and Macro International, Inc.

United Nations General Assembly. 2001. Road map towards the implementation of the United Nations Millennium Declaration: Report of the Secretary-General. New York: United Nations General Assembly.

World Health Organization (WHO). 2008. World malaria report 2008. Geneva, Switzerland: WHO.

WHO/UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme for Water Supply and Sanitation. 2004. Meeting on the MDG drinking water and sanitation target: A mid-term assessment of progress. New York: World Health Organization and United Nations Children's Fund.

Wongsrichanalai, C., M.J. Barcus, S. Muth, A. Sutamihardja, and W.H. Wernsdorfer. 2007. A review of malaria diagnostic tools: microscopy and rapid diagnostic test (RDT). American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene 77(Supp 6): 119–127.

SAMPLE DESIGN



## **A.1** INTRODUCTION

The 2009 UMIS was designed to allow reliable estimation of key malaria indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for Kampala and each of the 9 regions comprised of 8-10 contiguous administrative districts of Uganda that share similar languages and cultural characteristics. Kampala district, because of its unique character as an entirely urban district and capital city of Uganda, comprised a separate region. Thus there were 12 reporting domains:

- 1. Urban areas
- 2. Rural areas
- 3. North East Region: Kotido, Abim, Kaabong, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Katakwi, Amuria, Bukedea, Soroti, Kumi and Kaberamaido.
- 4. Mid Northern Region: Gulu, Amuru, Kitgum, Pader, Apac, Oyam, Lira, Amolatar, Dokolo.
- 5. West Nile: Moyo, Adjumani, Yumbe, Arua, Koboko, Nyadri and Nebbi.
- 6. Mid Western region: Masindi, Buliisa, Hoima, Kibaale, Bundibugyo, Kabarole, Kasese, Kyenjojo and Kamwenge.
- 7. South-Western Region: Bushenyi, Rukungiri, Kanungu, Kabale, Kisoro, Mbarara, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura and Ntungamo.
- 8. Mid Eastern Region: Kapchorwa, Bukwa, Mbale, Bududa, Manafwa, Tororo, Butaleja, Sironko, Pallisa, Budaka and Busia.
- 9. Central 1: Kalangala, Masaka, Mpigi, Rakai, Lyantonde, Sembabule, and Wakiso.
- 10. Central 2: Kayunga, Kiboga, Luwero, Nakaseke, Mubende, Mityana, Mukono and Nakasongola.
- 11. East-Central: Jinja, Iganga, Namutumba, Kamuli, Kaliro, Bugiri and Mayuge.
- 12. **Kampala**: Kampala.

#### **A.2** SAMPLING FRAME

Administratively, Uganda is divided into 80 districts<sup>1</sup>. In turn, each district is subdivided into counties, and each county into parishes. In addition to these administrative units, during the last population census, each parish was subdivided in convenient areas called census enumeration areas (EAs). Each EA is either totally urban or rural. The list of EAs has census information on households and population information, and grouped by each administrative unit. The available demarcated cartographic material for each EA in the last census made such census as an adequate sample frame for the 2009 UMIS.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> There were 80 districts at the time of designing and collecting data for the 2009 UMIS. Currently there are 112 districts in Uganda.

In the census frame, EAs were grouped by districts, and by rural and urban location. Therefore such stratification by districts and urban and rural areas is also reflected in the 2009 UMIS sample.

## **A.3** SAMPLE SIZE CALCULATION

The primary sampling units were census enumeration areas of the 2002 National Housing and Population Census. The sample was designed to provide malaria prevalence estimates for each of the 10 regions with a sampling error of approximately 12 percent. Determination of the sample size for the UMIS was based on an estimated prevalence for plasmodia parasitemia in the country of 20 percent among children under age five. The survey used a cluster design, so a design effect of 1.69 was assumed.

Assuming a sampling error of 12 percent, the sample size, n was estimated using the following formula:

$$n = \frac{p(1-p)}{se^2} \times \frac{DEFF}{R}$$

where

p = 0.20 or 20% (prevalence of malaria) and 1-p = 1-0.20, or 0.8

se = sampling error = (12% \*0.20) = 0.024

 $DEFF = design effect = 1.2^2 = 1.44$ 

R = response rate (estimated at 0.98 or 98%)

n = 408 children aged 0-59 months per region

A sample size of 408 children per region or 4,080 children in the 10 regions of the country will be required. With slightly less than one child under age five per household, about 425 households would be required per region or 4,250 households for the 10 regions in the country. Selecting 28 households per EA will ensure that about 25 per EA will be interviewed. The sample required will be a total of 170 census EAs or approximate 17 per region.

## **A.4** SAMPLE ALLOCATION AND SAMPLE SELECTION

The sample was not spread geographically in proportion to the population, but rather equally across the regions, with 17 clusters per region and a total of 170 clusters for the country. Table A.1 presents the final allocation of EAs by region and by urban-rural residence, as well as the number of households selected by region.

The sample for the 2009 UMIS was selected using a stratified two-stage cluster design. The first stage involved systematically selecting the 170 EAs from a list of enumeration areas covered in the 2002 census with probability proportional to size using the formula:

$$P_{1i} = (b m_i / \Sigma m_i)$$

where

number of EAs allocated for region, with EAs ordered first urban and the rural b:

measure of size of i-th EA m<sub>i</sub>:

measure of size for the corresponding region  $\Sigma$  m<sub>i</sub>:

Among the 170 clusters selected, 26 were in urban areas and 144 were in rural areas.

Table A.1 Sample allocation of clusters by region and urban-rural residence, and number of households selected, 2009 UMIS										
Number of Number of of EAs by selected region urban EAs rural EAs region Number of selected households										
Central 1	-	17	17	476						
Central 2	1	16	17	476						
East Central	1	16	17	476						
Kampala	17	-	17	476						
Mid Eastern	1	16	17	476						
Mid Northern	-	17	17	476						
Mid Western	1	16	17	476						
North East	1	16	17	476						
South Western	1	16	17	476						
West Nile	3	14	17	476						
Total	26	144	170	4,760						

In the second stage, a fixed number of households (28) was selected in each of the sampled enumeration areas, using an equal probability systematic sampling from a list of households residing in the EA. The total number of households selected was therefore 4,760. Since the 2009 UMIS sample is unbalanced among regions, it will require a final weighing adjustment procedure to provide estimates at every other domain of study.

In a given selected EA, if 28 is the fixed number of households selected out of the total households (L<sub>i</sub>) found in the 2009 listing process for the i-th selected EA, then the household probability in the selected ith cluster can be expressed as:

$$P_{2i} = (c / L_i)$$

The final households overall probability in the i-th cluster could be calculated as:

$$f_i = P_{1i} * P_{2i}$$

and the sampling design weight for the i-th cluster is given as:

$$1/f_i = 1 / (P_{1i} * P_{2i})$$

All women age 15-49 years who were either permanent residents of the households in the sample or visitors present in the household on the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed in the survey. In addition, all children age 0-59 months who were listed in the household were eligible for the anaemia and malaria testing component.

## **A.5 SURVEY IMPLEMENTATION**

Table A.2 shows data regarding response rates by residence and region.

## Table A.2 Sample implementation

Percent distribution of households and eligible women by results of the household and individual interviews, and household, eligible women and overall response rates, according to urban-rural residence and region, Uganda 2009

	Resid	dence					Reg	gion					
Result	Urban	Rural	Central 1	Central 2	Kampala	East Central	Mid Eastern	North East	Mid Northern	West Nile	Mid Western	South Western	Total
Selected households													
Completed (C)	90.7	93.3	93.5	93.9	91.2	92.6	96.0	88.9	94.1	91.8	94.5	92.2	92.9
Household present but no													
competent respondent at home	2.5	1.0	2.5	1.5	2.0	1.7	1.1	2.0	2.1	1.2	1.2	1 7	2.0
(HP) Refused (R)	2.5 0.7	1.9 0.1	2.5 0.2	1.5 0.0	2.9 0.8	1.7 0.4	1.1 0.2	3.6 0.0	2.1 0.0	1.3 0.0	1.3 0.0	1.7 0.2	2.0 0.2
Dwelling not found (DNF)	0.7	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.2
Household absent (HA)	3.3	3.1	1.7	3.2	2.1	3.2	1.7	5.7	2.3	5.0	3.4	3.2	3.1
Dwelling vacant/address not a	5.5	5.1	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	J. <u>_</u>		3.2	1.,	3.7	2.5	5.0	3.1	J. <u>L</u>	5.1
dwelling (DV)	1.9	1.3	1.9	1.5	2.1	1.9	0.8	1.5	0.4	1.1	0.8	1.7	1.4
Dwelling destroy (DD)	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Other (Ö)	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of sampled households	728	4,032	476	476	476	476	476	476	476	476	476	476	4,760
Household response rate (HRR) <sup>1</sup>	95.8	97.8	96.9	98.5	95.4	97.8	98.7	95.7	97.8	98.2	98.7	96.9	97.5
Eligible women													
Completed (EWC)	94.3	96.2	96.6	97.2	93.2	95.5	97.7	94.8	94.5	96.8	95.5	97.1	95.9
Not at home (EWNH)	4.2	2.8	1.2	1.3	5.1	3.8	1.4	4.3	5.1	2.3	3.0	2.9	3.1
Postponed (EWP)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Refused (EWR)	0.8	0.2	0.2	0.3	1.1	0.0	0.9	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3
Partly completed (EWPC)	0.0	0.0 0.6	0.2	0.0 1.0	0.0	0.0 0.2	0.0 0.0	0.0 0.7	0.0	0.0 0.8	0.0 1.0	0.0	0.0
Incapacitated (EWI) Other (EWO)	0.3 0.4	0.6	1.2 0.5	0.3	0.0 0.7	0.2	0.0	0.7	0.2 0.2	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.5 0.2
Other (EVVO)													
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	720	3,592	417	394	453	422	428	422	453	471	401	451	4,312
Eligible women response rate	04.2	06.2	06.6	07.0	02.2	05.5	07.7	04.0	04.5	06.0	05.5	07.1	05.0
(EWRR) <sup>2</sup>	94.3	96.2	96.6	97.2	93.2	95.5	97.7	94.8	94.5	96.8	95.5	97.1	95.9
Overall response rate (ORR) <sup>3</sup>	90.3	94.0	93.7	95.7	88.9	93.4	96.4	90.7	92.4	95.1	94.3	94.1	93.4

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Using the number of households falling into specific response categories, the household response rate (HRR) is calculated as:

$$\frac{100 * C}{C + HP + P + R + DNF}$$

OWRR = HRR \* EWRR/100

 $<sup>^2</sup>$  The eligible women response rate (EWRR) is equivalent to the percentage of interviews completed (EWC)  $^3$  The overall women response rate (OWRR) is calculated as:

# **ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS**

Estimates derived from a sample survey are affected by two types of errors: 1) non-sampling errors, and 2) sampling errors. Non-sampling errors are the results of mistakes made in implementing data collection and data processing, such as failure to locate and interview the correct household, misunderstanding of the questions on the part of either the interviewer or the respondent, and data entry errors. Although numerous efforts were made during the implementation of the 2009 Uganda malaria indicator survey (2009 UMIS) to minimize this type of error, non-sampling errors are impossible to avoid and difficult to evaluate statistically.

Sampling errors, on the other hand, can be evaluated statistically. The sample of respondents selected in the 2009 UMIS is only one of many samples that could have been selected from the same population, using the same design and expected size. Each of these samples would yield results that differ somewhat from the results of the actual sample selected. Sampling errors are a measure of the variability between all possible samples. Although the degree of variability is not known exactly, it can be estimated from the survey results.

A sampling error is usually measured in terms of the standard error for a particular statistic (mean, percentage, etc.), which is the square root of the variance. The standard error can be used to calculate confidence intervals within which the true value for the population can reasonably be assumed to fall. For example, for any given statistic calculated from a sample survey, the value of that statistic will fall within a range of plus or minus two times the standard error of that statistic in 95 percent of all possible samples of identical size and design.

If the sample of respondents had been selected as a simple random sample, it would have been possible to use straightforward formulas for calculating sampling errors. However, the 2009 UMIS sample is the result of a multi-stage stratified design, and, consequently, it was necessary to use a more complex formula. The computer software used to calculate sampling errors for the 2009 UMIS is the sampling error module in ISSA (Integrated System for Survey Analysis). This module uses the Taylor linearization method of variance estimation for survey estimates that are means or proportions. Another approach, the Jackknife repeated replication method is used for variance estimation of more complex statistics such as fertility and mortality rates.

The Taylor linearization method treats any percentage or average as a ratio estimate, r = y/x, where y represents the total sample value for variable y, and x represents the total number of cases in the group or subgroup under consideration. The variance of r is computed using the formula given below, with the standard error being the square root of the variance:

$$SE^{2}(r) = var(r) = \frac{1 - f}{x^{2}} \sum_{h=1}^{H} \left[ \frac{m_{h}}{m_{h-1}} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{m_{h}} z_{hi}^{2} - \frac{z_{h}^{2}}{m_{h}} \right) \right]$$

in which

$$z_{hi} = y_{hi} - rx_{hi}$$
, and  $z_h = y_h - rx_h$ 

where hrepresents the stratum which varies from 1 to H, is the total number of clusters selected in the  $h^{th}$  stratum,  $m_h$ is the sum of the weighted values of variable y in the  $i^{th}$  cluster in the  $h^{th}$  stratum,  $y_{hi}$ is the sum of the weighted number of cases in the  $i^{th}$  cluster in the  $h^{th}$  stratum, and  $x_{hi}$ is the overall sampling fraction, which is so small that it is ignored. f

In addition to the standard error, the design effect (DEFT) for each estimate is also calculated. The design effect is defined as the ratio between the standard error using the given sample design and the standard error that would result if a simple random sample had been used. A DEFT value of 1.0 indicates that the sample design is as efficient as a simple random sample, while a value greater than 1.0 indicates the increase in the sampling error due to the use of a more complex and less statistically efficient design. Relative errors and confidence limits for the estimates are also computed.

Sampling errors for the 2009 UMIS are calculated for selected variables considered to be of primary interest for the sample of women. The results are presented in this appendix for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, for Kampala and for each of the 9 regions. For each variable, the type of statistic (mean, proportion, or rate) and the base population are given in Table B.1. Tables B.2 to B.14 present the value of the statistic (R), its standard error (SE), the number of unweighted (N-UNWE) and weighted (N-WEIG) cases, the design effect (DEFT), the relative standard error (SE/R), and the 95 percent confidence limits (R±2SE), for the selected variables. The DEFT is considered undefined when the standard error considering a simple random sample is zero (when the estimate is close to 0 or 1).

The confidence interval e.g., as calculated for child slept under an ITN last night can be interpreted as follows: the overall proportion from the national sample is 0.328 and its standard error is 0.022. Therefore, to obtain the 95 percent confidence limits, one adds and subtracts twice the standard error to the sample estimate i.e.,  $0.328 \pm 2 \times 0.022$ . There is a high probability (95 percent) that the true proportion of children under five who slept under an ITN the night before the survey is between 0.283 and 0.372.

For the total women sample, the value of the design effect (DEFT) averaged over all variables is 2.4, which means that due to multi-stage clustering of the sample the average standard error is increased by a factor of **2.4** over that in an equivalent simple random sample.

Variable	Type of Estimate	Base population
No education	Proportion	All women 15-49
Secondary education or higher	Proportion	All women 15-49
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	Proportion	Last birth for all women 15-49 in last 5 years
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	Proportion	Households
Child slept under an ITN last night	Proportion	Children under five in households
Woman slept under an ITN last night	Proportion	All women 15-49 in households
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	Proportion	Last birth of women 15-49 with live births last 2 years
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	Proportion	Child under 5 in women's birth history
Child took antimalarial	Proportion	Child under 5 with fever in last 2 weeks
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	Proportion	Child 6-59 tested for anaemia
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	Proportion	Child 0-59 tested for anaemia
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	Proportion	Children 6-59 tested (rapid test) for malaria
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	Proportion	Children 0-59 tested (rapid test) for malaria
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	Proportion	Children 6-59 tested (on microscopy) for malaria
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	Proportion	Children 0-59 tested (on microscopy) for malaria

Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.174	0.012	4134	4134	1.963	0.067	0.151	0.197
Secondary education or higher	0.248	0.025	4134	4134	3.684	0.100	0.198	0.297
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.947	0.007	2472	2482	1.476	0.007	0.934	0.961
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.467	0.023	4421	4421	3.000	0.048	0.422	0.512
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.328	0.022	4068	3975	2.399	0.068	0.283	0.372
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.327	0.020	4312	4224	2.540	0.061	0.287	0.367
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.317	0.016	1506	1464	1.338	0.051	0.285	0.349
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.447	0.024	3749	3727	2.600	0.054	0.399	0.495
Child took antimalarial	0.596	0.026	1657	1667	1.863	0.043	0.545	0.647
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.623	0.018	3590	3529	2.150	0.030	0.586	0.660
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.617	0.017	3921	3835	2.053	0.027	0.583	0.651
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.549	0.030	3582	3521	3.046	0.054	0.490	0.608
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.520	0.028	3921	3833	3.052	0.054	0.463	0.576
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.447	0.028	3593	3532	2.937	0.063	0.391	0.503
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.424	0.026	3934	3847	2.934	0.062	0.371	0.477

Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.078	0.011	679	710	1.083	0.143	0.056	0.100
Secondary education or higher	0.596	0.023	679	710	1.238	0.039	0.550	0.643
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.953	0.010	307	376	0.904	0.011	0.933	0.973
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.464	0.036	660	710	1.841	0.077	0.392	0.535
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.322	0.040	427	509	1.645	0.124	0.243	0.402
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.378	0.021	720	719	0.953	0.056	0.336	0.420
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.406	0.041	173	177	1.083	0.100	0.324	0.487
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.478	0.106	396	489	4.050	0.222	0.266	0.690
Child took antimalarial	0.527	0.046	135	234	1.229	0.087	0.436	0.618
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.538	0.027	349	443	1.127	0.050	0.485	0.591
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.547	0.030	381	470	1.326	0.054	0.487	0.606
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.316	0.075	347	442	2.904	0.238	0.166	0.466
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.298	0.072	380	469	2.964	0.242	0.154	0.442
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.160	0.045	349	443	2.373	0.282	0.070	0.251
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.152	0.043	382	471	2.400	0.281	0.067	0.238

Table B.4 Sampling errors for Rural sample, Ugand	a MIS 2009	9						
Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.194	0.012	3455	3424	1.835	0.064	0.169	0.218
Secondary education or higher	0.175	0.015	3455	3424	2.302	0.085	0.145	0.205
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.946	0.008	2165	2106	1.566	0.008	0.931	0.962
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.467	0.026	3761	3711	3.182	0.055	0.415	0.519
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.328	0.025	3641	3466	2.477	0.075	0.279	0.378
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.317	0.024	3592	3505	2.815	0.074	0.270	0.364
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.305	0.017	1333	1287	1.325	0.055	0.271	0.338
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.443	0.021	3353	3238	2.145	0.048	0.400	0.485
Child took antimalarial	0.607	0.026	1522	1433	1.781	0.043	0.555	0.659
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.635	0.021	3241	3086	2.260	0.033	0.594	0.677
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.627	0.019	3540	3366	2.156	0.030	0.589	0.665
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.582	0.032	3235	3080	3.176	0.055	0.518	0.647
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.550	0.031	3541	3363	3.163	0.056	0.489	0.612
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.489	0.029	3244	3089	2.836	0.058	0.432	0.546
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.462	0.027	3552	3377	2.832	0.059	0.408	0.516

Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.096	0.018	403	324	1.207	0.184	0.061	0.132
Secondary education or higher	0.320	0.047	403	324	2.038	0.148	0.226	0.415
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.887	0.028	210	176	1.317	0.032	0.831	0.944
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.353	0.046	445	364	2.022	0.130	0.261	0.445
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.223	0.040	356	297	1.479	0.179	0.143	0.303
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.212	0.041	417	334	1.794	0.193	0.130	0.293
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.335	0.032	136	113	0.778	0.094	0.271	0.398
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.339	0.037	319	268	1.248	0.109	0.265	0.413
Child took antimalarial	0.612	0.044	111	91	0.924	0.072	0.524	0.701
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.646	0.043	326	273	1.680	0.067	0.560	0.733
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.630	0.042	350	293	1.708	0.067	0.546	0.714
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.472	0.050	325	273	1.612	0.105	0.373	0.571
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.446	0.049	349	293	1.646	0.109	0.348	0.543
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.414	0.050	327	274	1.662	0.120	0.314	0.514
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.391	0.049	351	294	1.681	0.124	0.294	0.488

Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.139	0.051	383	369	2.870	0.365	0.037	0.241
Secondary education or higher	0.316	0.057	383	369	2.402	0.181	0.202	0.430
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.941	0.019	221	193	1.168	0.021	0.902	0.980
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.235	0.053	447	439	2.637	0.225	0.129	0.341
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.113	0.025	372	352	1.161	0.224	0.062	0.163
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.154	0.030	394	381	1.476	0.192	0.095	0.214
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.212	0.033	141	120	0.958	0.156	0.146	0.278
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.543	0.048	332	291	1.439	0.088	0.447	0.638
Child took antimalarial	0.583	0.057	181	158	1.194	0.098	0.469	0.698
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.699	0.032	331	318	1.203	0.046	0.634	0.763
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.679	0.028	361	344	1.036	0.041	0.624	0.734
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.652	0.052	331	318	1.651	0.080	0.547	0.756
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.621	0.047	361	344	1.514	0.075	0.528	0.714
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.532	0.083	331	318	2.447	0.156	0.366	0.699
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.507	0.074	361	344	2.289	0.146	0.359	0.655

Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.059	0.011	422	271	0.925	0.181	0.037	0.080
Secondary education or higher	0.664	0.042	422	271	1.825	0.063	0.580	0.748
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.963	0.013	169	113	0.900	0.013	0.938	0.989
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.491	0.028	434	273	1.158	0.057	0.435	0.546
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.409	0.046	219	142	1.207	0.114	0.316	0.502
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.414	0.035	453	283	1.247	0.084	0.345	0.484
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.326	0.048	95	63	0.992	0.147	0.230	0.422
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.224	0.034	211	142	1.170	0.152	0.156	0.292
Child took antimalarial	0.481	0.067	46	32	0.899	0.139	0.348	0.615
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.460	0.054	162	107	1.431	0.118	0.352	0.569
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.472	0.056	179	117	1.529	0.119	0.360	0.585
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.082	0.020	160	105	0.924	0.249	0.041	0.123
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.074	0.019	178	116	0.933	0.253	0.037	0.112
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.054	0.021	162	107	1.112	0.388	0.012	0.096
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.049	0.019	180	118	1.114	0.390	0.011	0.088

Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.155	0.030	403	513	1.673	0.195	0.095	0.215
Secondary education or higher	0.355	0.093	403	513	3.888	0.261	0.169	0.540
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.895	0.028	286	374	1.552	0.031	0.840	0.951
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.335	0.028	441	557	1.233	0.083	0.280	0.391
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.189	0.022	498	564	0.995	0.114	0.146	0.233
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.276	0.046	422	504	1.951	0.166	0.185	0.368
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.255	0.044	179	192	1.347	0.173	0.167	0.343
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.563	0.062	468	573	2.238	0.110	0.439	0.687
Child took antimalarial	0.389	0.040	213	322	1.171	0.102	0.309	0.469
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.707	0.052	432	496	2.175	0.073	0.603	0.810
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.704	0.043	475	536	1.907	0.061	0.618	0.790
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.691	0.087	432	496	3.451	0.127	0.516	0.866
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.652	0.082	479	539	3.391	0.125	0.488	0.816
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.592	0.133	432	496	4.526	0.224	0.327	0.858
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.562	0.125	479	539	4.485	0.222	0.312	0.813

Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.183	0.030	418	435	1.591	0.164	0.123	0.244
Secondary education or higher	0.168	0.038	418	435	2.078	0.226	0.092	0.244
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.962	0.015	254	272	1.274	0.016	0.931	0.992
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.595	0.069	457	530	2.983	0.115	0.457	0.732
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.418	0.073	427	479	2.502	0.174	0.272	0.563
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.404	0.078	428	449	2.950	0.192	0.249	0.559
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.305	0.061	167	173	1.696	0.199	0.184	0.427
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.301	0.041	402	432	1.575	0.137	0.219	0.384
Child took antimalarial	0.598	0.051	142	130	1.003	0.086	0.495	0.701
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.566	0.067	375	429	2.491	0.119	0.431	0.700
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.574	0.059	418	469	2.289	0.102	0.456	0.691
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.428	0.087	374	427	3.025	0.204	0.253	0.603
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.401	0.080	419	471	2.955	0.199	0.241	0.561
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.397	0.074	375	429	2.694	0.185	0.250	0.544
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.375	0.069	420	472	2.641	0.184	0.237	0.513

Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.221	0.050	400	323	2.421	0.228	0.120	0.321
Secondary education or higher	0.202	0.058	400	323	2.869	0.285	0.087	0.318
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.952	0.022	258	212	1.693	0.023	0.907	0.997
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.766	0.035	423	335	1.721	0.046	0.695	0.837
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.645	0.050	443	358	1.723	0.077	0.545	0.744
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.618	0.043	422	335	1.675	0.070	0.531	0.705
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.385	0.030	163	137	0.782	0.078	0.325	0.445
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.524	0.038	415	341	1.533	0.072	0.449	0.600
Child took antimalarial	0.690	0.050	207	179	1.421	0.072	0.591	0.789
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.597	0.027	392	319	1.017	0.046	0.543	0.651
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.579	0.025	433	351	0.977	0.043	0.530	0.629
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.594	0.061	390	318	2.181	0.103	0.472	0.717
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.545	0.064	431	350	2.328	0.117	0.417	0.672
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.438	0.042	392	319	1.475	0.096	0.354	0.522
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.400	0.041	433	351	1.552	0.104	0.318	0.483

Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.208	0.020	428	549	1.032	0.097	0.168	0.249
Secondary education or higher	0.082	0.016	428	549	1.181	0.191	0.051	0.114
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.979	0.009	280	364	1.008	0.009	0.961	0.996
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.637	0.055	448	552	2.435	0.087	0.526	0.747
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.418	0.054	466	568	1.914	0.130	0.310	0.527
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.410	0.048	453	563	1.989	0.118	0.313	0.506
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.293	0.034	169	223	0.962	0.115	0.226	0.361
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.661	0.032	422	546	1.270	0.048	0.598	0.725
Child took antimalarial	0.718	0.039	293	361	1.290	0.054	0.640	0.796
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.750	0.026	409	497	1.200	0.035	0.697	0.803
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.738	0.028	451	553	1.295	0.038	0.683	0.794
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.844	0.024	410	497	1.336	0.029	0.795	0.893
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.801	0.021	451	550	1.103	0.026	0.760	0.842
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.667	0.027	410	497	1.084	0.040	0.613	0.720
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.625	0.026	453	554	1.090	0.041	0.574	0.676

Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.295	0.055	456	302	2.580	0.187	0.185	0.406
Secondary education or higher	0.102	0.025	456	302	1.778	0.248	0.051	0.152
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.985	0.008	311	206	1.137	0.008	0.970	1.001
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.524	0.076	437	288	3.179	0.145	0.372	0.676
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.370	0.064	511	346	2.410	0.172	0.242	0.497
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.413	0.059	471	312	2.399	0.142	0.296	0.531
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.488	0.051	172	110	1.347	0.106	0.385	0.591
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.518	0.036	461	306	1.452	0.069	0.447	0.590
Child took antimalarial	0.673	0.053	259	159	1.651	0.079	0.567	0.780
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.664	0.047	476	323	2.016	0.070	0.571	0.757
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.655	0.046	505	341	2.023	0.070	0.563	0.747
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.616	0.077	476	323	2.974	0.125	0.462	0.771
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.602	0.071	506	343	2.849	0.117	0.460	0.743
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.464	0.058	476	323	2.366	0.124	0.349	0.579
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.457	0.050	506	343	2.152	0.109	0.357	0.557

Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.206	0.049	383	328	2.358	0.237	0.108	0.303
Secondary education or higher	0.158	0.045	383	328	2.427	0.287	0.067	0.248
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.956	0.019	262	231	1.536	0.020	0.917	0.994
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.339	0.061	450	377	2.740	0.181	0.217	0.461
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.200	0.051	451	383	2.155	0.253	0.099	0.302
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.219	0.044	401	334	1.942	0.200	0.131	0.307
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.300	0.041	165	145	1.149	0.137	0.218	0.382
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.364	0.056	407	355	2.010	0.155	0.251	0.476
Child took antimalarial	0.672	0.075	137	129	1.687	0.111	0.523	0.821
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.628	0.037	401	345	1.450	0.059	0.554	0.702
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.617	0.037	438	372	1.491	0.060	0.543	0.691
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.513	0.065	401	345	2.354	0.126	0.383	0.642
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.484	0.066	439	373	2.450	0.137	0.352	0.617
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.453	0.063	402	346	2.351	0.138	0.328	0.578
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.427	0.064	440	374	2.470	0.149	0.300	0.554

Variable	R	SE	N-UNWE	N-WEIG	DEFT	SE/R	R-2SE	R+2SE
No education	0.164	0.023	438	721	1.289	0.139	0.119	0.210
Secondary education or higher	0.243	0.061	438	721	2.976	0.251	0.121	0.365
Antenatal care from a skilled provider	0.957	0.020	221	340	1.385	0.020	0.918	0.996
Owns at least 1 insecticide-treated net (ITN)	0.437	0.035	439	705	1.469	0.080	0.367	0.506
Child slept under an ITN last night	0.326	0.034	325	487	1.013	0.103	0.259	0.394
Woman slept under an ITN last night	0.240	0.035	451	730	1.620	0.144	0.171	0.309
Received 2+ doses of SP/Fansidar antenatal visit	0.336	0.066	119	187	1.522	0.197	0.203	0.468
Child has fever in last 2 weeks	0.223	0.022	312	474	0.861	0.100	0.178	0.268
Child took antimalarial	0.472	0.132	68	106	1.989	0.280	0.207	0.737
Child 6-59 months has anaemia	0.387	0.032	286	423	1.105	0.084	0.323	0.452
Child 0-59 months has anaemia	0.396	0.030	311	460	1.046	0.075	0.337	0.455
Child 6-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.185	0.050	283	418	1.888	0.269	0.085	0.284
Child 0-59 has malaria (on rapid test)	0.177	0.049	308	455	1.996	0.275	0.080	0.275
Child 6-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.118	0.040	286	423	1.882	0.337	0.039	0.198
Child 0-59 has malaria (on microscopy)	0.116	0.040	311	460	1.959	0.344	0.036	0.196



Table C.1 Household age distribution

Single-year age distribution of the de facto household population by sex (weighted), Uganda 2009

	Women		Men			Wor	Women		Men	
Age	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Age	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
0	372	3.5	377	3.8	37	75	0.7	73	0.7	
1	393	3.7	378	3.8	38	89	0.8	82	0.8	
2	398	3.8	383	3.8	39	90	8.0	54	0.5	
3	418	3.9	376	3.7	40	108	1.0	138	1.4	
4	456	4.3	439	4.4	41	43	0.4	38	0.4	
5	343	3.2	363	3.6	42	60	0.6	57	0.6	
6	372	3.5	395	3.9	43	54	0.5	57	0.6	
7	363	3.4	333	3.3	44	28	0.3	33	0.3	
8	359	3.4	305	3.0	45	95	0.9	131	1.3	
9	318	3.0	373	3.7	46	47	0.4	21	0.2	
10	346	3.3	367	3.7	47	50	0.5	68	0.7	
11	222	2.1	251	2.5	48	58	0.6	55	0.5	
12	335	3.2	370	3.7	49	36	0.3	29	0.3	
13	372	3.5	318	3.2	50	99	0.9	74	0.7	
14	337	3.2	280	2.8	51	42	0.4	32	0.3	
15	212	2.0	254	2.5	52	77	0.7	36	0.4	
16	212	2.0	239	2.4	53	55	0.5	32	0.3	
17	152	1.4	259	2.6	54	38	0.4	48	0.5	
18	208	2.0	234	2.3	55	49	0.5	35	0.4	
19	151	1.4	130	1.3	56	23	0.2	23	0.2	
20	278	2.6	190	1.9	57	41	0.4	28	0.3	
21	132	1.2	96	1.0	58	45	0.4	27	0.3	
22	193	1.8	117	1.2	59	16	0.2	20	0.2	
23	201	1.9	117	1.2	60	74	0.7	68	0.7	
24	164	1.5	111	1.1	61	5	0.0	15	0.2	
25	157	1.5	148	1.5	62	28	0.3	17	0.2	
26	117	1.1	100	1.0	63	18	0.2	31	0.3	
27	130	1.2	114	1.1	64	11	0.1	12	0.1	
28	155	1.5	119	1.2	65	52	0.5	24	0.2	
29	131	1.2	85	0.8	66	9	0.1	12	0.1	
30	181	1.7	224	2.2	67	17	0.2	24	0.2	
31	80	0.8	35	0.3	68	21	0.2	17	0.2	
32	146	1.4	121	1.2	69	12	0.1	17	0.2	
33	74	0.7	55	0.5	70+	250	2.4	210	2.1	
34	77	0.7	70	0.7	Don't know/					
35	136	1.3	174	1.7	missing	0	0.0	8	0.1	
36	105	1.0	78	0.8	Total	10,611	100.0	10,026	100.0	

Table C.2 Age distribution of eligible and interviewed women

De facto household population of women age 10-54, interviewed women age 15-49, and percentage of eligible women who were interviewed (weighted), by five-year age groups, Uganda 2009

	Household population of women	Interviewed women age 15-49		Percentage of eligible women		
Age group	age 10-54	Number	Percent	interviewed		
10-14	1,613	na	na	na		
15-19 20-24	935 967	883 937	21.7 23.0	94.5 96.9		
25-29 30-34	690 557	669 536	16.4 13.2	96.9 96.2		
35-39	494	477	11.7	96.6		
40-44 45-49	293 288	285 279	7.0 6.9	97.2 97.1		
50-54	311	na	na	na		
15-49	4,224	4,067	100.0	96.3		

Note: The de facto population includes all residents and nonresidents who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Weights for both household population of women and interviewed women are household weights. Age is based on the household schedule.

na = Not applicable

Table C.3 Completeness of reporting

Percentage of observations missing information for selected demographic and health questions (weighted), Uganda 2009  $\,$ 

Subject	Percentage with missing information	Number of cases
Month Only (births in last 15 years) Month and Year <sup>1</sup> (births in last 15 years)	4.32 0.29	10,320 10,320
Respondent's education (all women) Anemia (living children 6-59 months from	0.00	4,134
Household Questionnaire)	2.40	3,615

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Both year and age missing



# **Survey Coordinator**

James Muwonge

# **Deputy Survey Coordinator**

Stephen Baryahirwa

## **Technical Officers**

Byron Twesigye Peter S. Ntale Julie Kalibbala Hassan Wasswa

# **Regional Supervisors**

Hamiidu Katikajiira Fiona Nattembo Bob Okua Angela Kiconco

# **Technical Working Group**

Dr. Denis Rubahika Dr. Susie Nasr Dr. Richard Ndyomugyenyi Dr. Scott Filler Dr. Myers Lugemwa Dr. Menon Manoj Dr. Ebony Quinto Dr. Sam Nsobya Dr. Mufubenga Patrobas Dr. Yeka Adoke Dr. Adibaku Seraphine Dr. Charles Katureebe Dr. Mukone George James Muwonge Stephen Baryahirwa Dr. Alex Opio Dr. Wilford Kirungi Connie Balayo Agaba Bosco Dr. Joshua Musinguzi Dr. James SSekitoleko Mary Byangire Michael Okia Dr. Patrick Okello Dr. Gunawardena Dissanayake Phellister Nakamya

# **Team Supervisors**

Brenda Ajidiru Oscar Kwaya Allen Atim Deo Mujwara Sarah Nalwoga Paul Bazongere Jonnes Businge Joanita Namugenyi William Eriaku Geoffrey Nsereko James Okello Halima Kakaire Lydia Kamuli Eddie Rutankundira Francis Kayondo Martin Tumuhikye Annet Wajju

## **Interviewers**

Grace Akeso Gladys Laker Stella Akurut Betty Lamwaka John Bosco Anguamani Eric Ojao Lomongin B. Carol Asienzo Pius Magona Harriet Avutia Peace Mbabazi Ritah Bagya Samuel Mubiru Philip Egabe David Kahuka Mutegeki Robert Habumugisha Irene Nahabi Sharifah Karungi Justine Namaganda Willy Kasimbi Sandra Namboozo Annah Katushabe Lilian Namugosa Proscovia Kayaga Margaret Namukasa Merab Kemigisha Peter Nkaayi Godfrey Nsanja Laurian Kiiza Rosemary Akot Kotinah Mutumba Sam Nsereko Enock Kulazikulabe Lilian Ojanduru Caroline Kyomuhendo Juliet Tuwape

## Nurses

Olivia Kitimbo Susan Akurut Judith Atuhaire Hellen Laker Kenneth Ayebazibwe Lily Lalam Jennifer Bazaale Lucy Lyadda Grace Deboru Joy Munduru Alice Kairanga Alice Nabwanika Oliver Kato Mary Kalinzi Nakalinzi Evas Katusiime Stella Nyebazenta Peter Olinga

# **Field Laboratory Technicians**

Richard Claude Achaye Alfred Kinyera John Bosco Alumai Lydia Kulisoma Innocent Asiimwe Bonny Mulindwa T. Jude Mwai Ronald Asiimwe Victor Asua Beatrice Nabatta Didas Atwebembeire Ruth Nabwire Godfrey Bampiiga Felister Namirimu Lilian Namuli Justine Bukirwa Samuel Ogwal Deogratious Ekutui Sixtus Mazolidi Okidi Robert Emolu Joseph Esimu Saidi Okuku Bitanuzire James Kalema Samuel Okurut David Katumba Mundu Onencan Immaculate Kemigisha Simon Ruhweza Juliet Kentaro Robert Ssali Peter Kibirige P. Alex Wacoo Remicious Kiiza Moses Were

# **Field Laboratory Supervisors**

William Lali Sarah Nanyunja Fred Jjuuko Lawrence Osuwat

# **Data Processing Staff**

**Supervisors Data entry operators** Anthony Matovu Grace Gamwine

Janet Iryamwiza Mwanga Ernest Kazinda **Editors** 

Eunice Akao Olivia Kidiya Sarah Nabukalu Maurine Mpanga Pharma Mary Nambalirwa Ann Muganzi Sam Mundua

> Harriet Mwebaze Diana Violet Nanyanzi Moses Ssebuliba

# **Stores Manager** Kenneth Bateesa

# **ICF Macro**

Paul Ametepi Alfredo Aliaga Jasbir Sangha Nancy Johnson Ladys Ortiz Chris Gramer

Anne Cross

# Appendix **E**

# UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS 2009 UGANDA MALARIA INDICATOR SURVEY HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE - ENGLISH

	SECTION 1A: IDENTIFICATION								
1.	REGION								
2.	DISTRICT								
	COUNTY								
4.	SUBCOUNTY/TOWN								
5.	PARISH/LC2 NAME								
	EA NAME								
	UMIS NUMBER								
8.	URBAN=1, PERI URBAN=2, RURAL=3								
9.	NAME OF HEAD OF HOUSE	HOLD							
11.	HOUSEHOLD SAMPLE NUM	MBER							
		95	CTION 1B: INTERVIEW	ED VICITO					
			TION 1B: INTERVIEW	1	1				
		1	2	3		FIN	AL VISIT		
1.	DATE				1. C	DAY			
			_			MONTH			
						'EAR			
2.	INTERVIEWER'S NAME					NT. NUMBEI	R		
	RESULT*		-			RESULT			
4.									
4.	NEXT VISIT: DATE		-		6. T	OTAL NUME	BER		
5.	TIME		_		C	F VISITS			
	*RESULT CODES:				1 -				
	1 COMPLETE 2 NO HOUSEI		HOME OR NO COMPETE	ENT RESPONDENT		OTAL PERS N HOUSEHO			
	AT HOME A	T TIME OF VISIT			"	1110002110			
	3 ENTIRE HO 4 POSTPONE		T FOR EXTENDED PERIO	D OF TIME	8. T	OTAL ELIGI	BLE		
	5 REFUSED	\/A	NEGO NOT A DIVIELLINO			VOMEN			
		VACANT OR ADDI DESTROYED	RESS NOT A DWELLING						
	8 DWELLING 9 OTHER	NOT FOUND				OTAL ELIGI HILDREN	BLE		
	3 OTTER		(SPECIFY)		] `	THEBREIN			
	LANGUAGE OF THE OUTCOM	NNAIDE				INE NO. OF			
6.	. LANGUAGE OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE						OLD		
7.	LANGUAGE USED IN THE INTERVIEW						AIRE		
8.	NATIVE LANGUAGE OF RESPO								
9.	9. TRANSLATOR USED (NOT AT ALL=1; SOMETIMES=2; ALL THE TIME=3)								
	LANGUAGE USED: 1 ATESO-KARAMOJONG 4 LUO 7 ENGLISH								
	2 LUGA 3 LUGB		6 RUNYORO-RUT	RUKIGA 8 OTHER ORO					
	OLIDED/IOOD		רורו ה רהי	ITOR O	EEIOF	EDITOR	VEVED DV		
						בטווטא	KEYED BY		
	NAME	— [	NAME	— <sub>—</sub> —		$\Box$			

# **INTRODUCTION AND CONSENT**

Hello. My name is	I am working with UBOS in collaboration with MOH.				
We are conducting a national survey about malaria and would very much appreciate your participation in this					
survey. This information will help the government to	plan health services. As part of the survey we would first				
like to ask some questions about your household.	These questions will take about 15 minutes to complete.				
Whatever information you provide will be kept strict	ly confidential, and will not be shared with anyone				
other than members of our survey team.					
Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we sh	nould come to any question you don't want to answer,				
just let me know and I will go on to the next question	n; or you can stop the interview at any time. However,				
we hope you will participate in the survey since you	r views are important.				
At this time, do you want to ask me anything about	the survey? May I begin the interview now?				
Signature of interviewer:	Date:				
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED 1	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED 2 → END				
<b>+</b>					
START TIME: HOURS	END TIME: HOURS				

### **SECTION 2: HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE**

_		SECTION 2				<del>-</del>		1
LINE NO.	USUAL RESIDENTS AND VISITORS	RELATIONSHIP TO HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD	SEX	RESID	DENCE	AGE	ELIGI	BILITY
	Please give me the names of the persons who usually live in your household and guests of the household who stayed here last night, starting with the head of the household.  AFTER LISTING THE NAMES AND RECORDING THE RELATIONSHIP AND SEX FOR EACH PERSON, ASK QUESTIONS 2A-2C TO BE SURE THAT THE LISTING IS COMPLETE.  THEN ASK APPROPRIATE QUESTIONS IN COLUMNS 5-7 FOR EACH PERSON.	What is the relationship of (NAME) to the head of the household?  SEE CODES BELOW.	Is (NAME) male or female?	Does (NAME) usually live here?	Did (NAME) stay here last night?	How old is (NAME)?	OF ALL WOMEN	CIRCLE LINE NUMBER OF ALL CHILDREN AGE 0-4 YEARS (0-59 MONTHS)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
01			M F 1 2	Y N 1 2	Y N 1 2	IN YEARS	01	01
02			1 2	1 2	1 2		02	02
03			1 2	1 2	1 2		03	03
04			1 2	1 2	1 2		04	04
05			1 2	1 2	1 2		05	05
06			1 2	1 2	1 2		06	06
07			1 2	1 2	1 2		07	07
08			1 2	1 2	1 2		08	08

#### CODES FOR Q. 3: RELATIONSHIP TO HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD

01 = HEAD 05 = GRANDCHILD 10 = NIECE/NEPHEW BY MARRIAGE 02 = WIFE OR HUSBAND 06 = PARENT 11 = OTHER RELATIVE

03 = SON OR DAUGHTER 07 = PARENT-IN-LAW 12 = ADOPTED/FOSTER/STEP CHILD

08 = BROTHER OR SISTER 04 = SON-IN-LAW OR 13 = NOT RELATED DAUGHTER-IN-LAW 09 = NIECE/NEPHEW BY BLOOD 98 = DON'T KNOW

LINE NO.	USUAL RESIDENTS AND VISITORS	RELATIONSHIP TO HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD	SEX	RESI	DENCE	AGE	ELIG	IBILITY
	Please give me the names of the persons who usually live in your household and guests of the household who stayed here last night, starting with the head of the household.  AFTER LISTING THE NAMES AND RECORDING THE RELATIONSHIP AND SEX FOR EACH PERSON, ASK QUESTIONS 2A-2C TO BE SURE THAT THE LISTING IS COMPLETE.  THEN ASK APPROPRIATE QUESTIONS IN COLUMNS 5-7 FOR EACH PERSON.	What is the relationship of (NAME) to the head of the household?  SEE CODES BELOW.	Is (NAME) male or female?	Does (NAME) usually live here?	Did (NAME) stay here last night?	How old is (NAME)?	CIRCLE LINE NUMBER OF ALL WOMEN AGE 15-49 YEARS	CIRCLE LINE NUMBER OF ALL CHILDREN AGE 0-4 YEARS (0-59 MONTHS)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
09			M F 1 2	Y N 1 2	Y N 1 2	IN YEARS	09	09
10			1 2	1 2	1 2		10	10
11			1 2	1 2	1 2		11	11
12			1 2	1 2	1 2		12	12
13			1 2	1 2	1 2		13	13
14			1 2	1 2	1 2		14	14
15			1 2	1 2	1 2		15	15
16			1 2	1 2	1 2		16	16
2A) Just persons 2B) Are such as 2C) Are who sta	2A) Just to make sure that I have a complete listing. Are there any other persons such as small children or infants that are not listed?  2B) Are there any other people who may not be members of your family, such as domestic servants, lodgers, or friends who usually live here?  2C) Are there any guests or temporary visitors staying here, or anyone else who stayed here last night, who have not been listed?  CODES FOR Q. 3: RELATIONSHIP TO HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD							
02 = W 03 = S0 04 = S0	01 = HEAD 05 = GRANDCHILD 10 = NIECE/NEPHEW BY MARRIAGE 02 = WIFE OR HUSBAND 06 = PARENT 11 = OTHER RELATIVE 03 = SON OR DAUGHTER 07 = PARENT-IN-LAW 12 = ADOPTED/FOSTER/STEP CHILD 04 = SON-IN-LAW OR 08 = BROTHER OR SISTER 13 = NOT RELATED 09 = NIECE/NEPHEW BY BLOOD 98 = DON'T KNOW							

# SECTION 3: HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
101	What is the main source of drinking water for members of your household?	PIPED WATER         11           PIPED INTO DWELLING         11           PIPED INTO YARD/COMPOUND         12           PUBLIC TAP         13           WATER FROM OPEN WELL         21           OPEN WELL IN YARD/COMPOUND         21           OPEN PUBLIC WELL         22           WATER FROM COVERED WELL OR         8           BOREHOLE         32           PROTECTED WELL IN         32           BOREHOLE         33           SURFACE WATER         9           PROTECTED SPRING         41           UNPROTECTED SPRING         42           RIVER/STREAM         43           POND/LAKE         44           DAM         45           RAINWATER         51           WATER TRUCK         61           BOTTLED WATER         71           OTHER         96           (SPECIFY)	
102	What kind of toilet facility do members of your household usually use?	FLUSH TOILET	
104	Does your household have: a) Electricity? b) A radio? c) A cassette player? d) A television? e) A mobile phone? f) A fixed phone? g) A refrigerator? h) A table? i) A chair? j) A sofa set? k) A bed? l) A cupboard? m) A clock?	YES         NO           ELECTRICITY         1         2           RADIO         1         2           CASSETTE PLAYER         1         2           TELEVISION         1         2           MOBILE PHONE         1         2           FIXED PHONE         1         2           REFRIGERATOR         1         2           TABLE         1         2           CHAIRS         1         2           SOFA SET         1         2           BED         1         2           CUPBOARD         1         2           CLOCK         1         2	
105	What type of fuel does your household mainly use for cooking?	ELECTRICITY       01         LPG/NATURAL GAS       02         BIOGAS       03         PARAFFIN / KEROSENE       04         CHARCOAL       05         FIREWOOD       06         STRAW/SHRUBS/GRASS       07         ANIMAL DUNG       08         NO FOOD COOKED IN HOUSEHOLD       95         OTHER       96         (SPECIFY)	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
106	What is the main source of energy for lighting in the household?	ELECTRICITY       01         SOLAR       02         GAS       03         PARAFFIN-HURRICANE LAMP       04         PARAFFIN-PRESSURE LAMP       05         PARAFFIN-WICK LAMP       06         FIREWOOD       07         CANDLES       08         OTHER       (SPECIFY)         96	
107	MAIN MATERIAL OF THE FLOOR  RECORD OBSERVATION.  MARK ONLY ONE.	NATURAL FLOOR         EARTH/SAND       11         EARTH AND DUNG       12         FINISHED FLOOR         PARQUET OR POLISHED       WOOD       31         MOSAIC OR TILES       33         BRICKS       34         CEMENT       35         STONES       36         OTHER       96         (SPECIFY)	
108	MAIN MATERIAL OF THE ROOF.  RECORD OBSERVATION.  MARK ONLY ONE.	NATURAL ROOFING         THATCHED       .11         MUD       .12         FINISHED ROOFING         WOOD/PLANKS       .21         IRON SHEETS       .22         ASBESTOS       .23         TILES       .24         TIN       .25         CEMENT       .26         OTHER       .96         (SPECIFY)	
109	MAIN MATERIAL OF THE EXTERIOR WALLS.  RECORD OBSERVATION.  MARK ONLY ONE.	NATURAL WALLS         THATCHED/STRAW       11         RUDIMENTARY WALLS         MUD AND POLES       21         UN-BURNT BRICKS       22         UN-BURNT BRICKS WITH PLASTER       23         BURNT BRICKS WITH MUD       24         FINISHED WALLS         CEMENT BLOCKS       31         STONE       32         TIMBER       33         BURNT BRICKS WITH CEMENT       34         OTHER       96         (SPECIFY)	
110	How many rooms in your household are used for sleeping?  (INCLUDING ROOMS OUTSIDE THE MAIN DWELLING)	ROOMS	
111	How many sleeping spaces like mats, mattresses, or beds are available in your household?	NUMBER OF SLEEPING SPACES	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
112	Does any member of your household own or have:	YES NO	
	a) A watch?	WATCH 1 2	
	b) A bicycle?	BICYCLE 1 2	
	c) A motorcycle or motor scooter?	MOTORCYCLE/SCOOTER 1 2	
	d) An animal-drawn cart?	ANIMAL-DRAWN CART 1 2	
	e) A car or truck?	CAR/TRUCK 1 2	
	f) A boat with a motor	BOAT WITH MOTOR 1 2	
	g) A boat without a motor	BOAT WITH NO MOTOR 1 2	
	e) A bank account?	BANK ACCOUNT 1 2	
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	BANKA COCCUT	
113	How many acres of agricultural land do members of this household own?	ACRES	
		9995 OR MORE ACRES	
114	How many of the following animals/birds does this household own?		
	IF NONE, ENTER '00'. IF MORE THAN 95, ENTER '95'. IF UNKNOWN, ENTER '98'.		
	a) Local Cattle?	LOCAL CATTLE	
	b) Exotic/Cross Cattle?	EXOTIC/CROSS CATTLE	
	c) Goats?	GOATS	
		SHEEP	
	d) Sheep?		
	e) Pigs?	PIGS	
	f) Chickens?	CHICKENS	
115	How far is it to the nearest market place? WRITE '00' IF LESS THAN ONE KILOMETRE	KILOMETRES	
	IF MORE THAN 95 KM, WRITE 95	RILOWETRES	
	CIRCLE '98' IF DON'T KNOW	DON'T KNOW 98	
116	Now I would like to ask you about the food your household eats.  How many meals does your household usually have per day?	MEALS	
117	In the past week, on how many days did the household eat meat?	DAYS	
118	How often in the last year did you have problems in satisfying the food needs of the household?	NEVER       1         SELDOM       2         SOMETIMES       3         OFTEN       4         ALWAYS       5	
140	How for in it to the population and facility (2)	/LWA10 5	
119	How far is it to the nearest health facility? WRITE '00' IF LESS THAN ONE KILOMETRE IF MORE THAN 95 KM, WRITE 95	KILOMETRES	
	CIRCLE '98' IF DON'T KNOW	DON'T KNOW 98	
120	If you were to go to this facility, how would you most likely	CAR/MOTORCYCLE 1	
	go there?	PUBLIC TRANSPORT (BUS, TAXI) 2	
		ANIMAL/ANIMAL CART	
		WALKING 4 BICYCLE 5	
		OTHER 6	
		(SPECIFY)	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
121	At any time in the past 12 months, has anyone come into your dwelling to spray the interior walls against mosquitoes?	YES       1         NO       2         DON'T KNOW       8	]121D
121A	How many months ago was the dwelling last sprayed? IF LESS THAN ONE MONTH, RECORD '00' MONTHS AGO.	MONTHS AGO	
121B	Who sprayed the dwelling?	GOVERNMENT WORKER/PROGRAM 1 PRIVATE COMPANY 2 NGO	
121C	Did you pay for your dwelling to be sprayed?	YES	
121D	Is there a community worker or community medicine distributor (CMD) who distributes malaria medicines in your village or community?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	122
121E	Does the community health worker currently have malaria medicines available?	YES	
122	Does your household have any mosquito nets that can be used while sleeping?	YES	<b>→</b> 201
123	How many mosquito nets does your household have?	NUMBER OF NETS	

NO.	QUESTIONS A	ND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES		SKIP
		NET # 1	NET # 2	NET#3	
124	May I have a look at (all) the net(s) to establish the brand?	OBSERVED 1 NOT OBSERVED 2	OBSERVED 1 NOT OBSERVED 2	OBSERVED 1 NOT OBSERVED 2	
125	How many months ago did your household obtain the mosquito net?	MONTHS AGO	MONTHS AGO	MONTHS AGO	
	IF LESS THAN ONE MONTH, WRITE '00'.	MORE THAN 36 MONTHS AGO 95	MORE THAN 36 MONTHS AGO 95	MORE THAN 36 MONTHS AGO 95	
		NOT SURE 98	NOT SURE 98	NOT SURE 98	
126	Where did you get the mosquito net from?	PUBLIC SECTOR GOV'T HOSPITAL01 GOV'T HEALTH CENTER 02	PUBLIC SECTOR GOV'T HOSPITAL01 GOV'T HEALTH CENTER 02	PUBLIC SECTOR GOV'T HOSPITAL01 GOV'T HEALTH CENTER 02	
		PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTO PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ CLINIC	PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ CLINIC 03	PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ CLINIC	
		PHARMACY       04         OTHER SOURCE       5         SHOP       05         OPEN MARKET       06         HAWKER       07         PROJECT/NGO       08         CAMPAIGN       09         CHURCH       10	PHARMACY       04         OTHER SOURCE       5         SHOP       05         OPEN MARKET       06         HAWKER       07         PROJECT/NGO       08         CAMPAIGN       09         CHURCH       10	PHARMACY       04         OTHER SOURCE       5         SHOP       05         OPEN MARKET       06         HAWKER       07         PROJECT/NGO       08         CAMPAIGN       09         CHURCH       10	
		OTHER 96 DOES NOT KNOW 98	OTHER 96 DOES NOT KNOW 98	OTHER 96 DOES NOT KNOW 98	
127	OBSERVE OR ASK THE BRAND OR TYPE OF MOSQUITO NET.	'LONGLASTING' NET PERMANET	DURANET 12- INTERCEPTOR 13- NETPROTECT 14- OLYSET 15- DAWANET 16- ICONLIFE 17-	DURANET 12- INTERCEPTOR 13- NETPROTECT 14- OLYSET 15-	
		FACTORY NET WITH INSECTICIDE KIT KO NET 21 KOOPER NET 22 ICONET 23 SAFI NET 24	FACTORY NET WITH INSECTICIDE KIT KO NET 21 KOOPER NET 22 ICONET 23 SAFI NET 24	FACTORY NET WITH INSECTICIDE KIT KO NET 21 KOOPER NET 22 ICONET 23 SAFI NET 24	
		FACTORY NET WITH NO INSECTICIDE B52	FACTORY NET WITH NO INSECTICIDE B52	FACTORY NET WITH NO INSECTICIDE B52	
		HOMEMADE NET41	HOMEMADE NET41	HOMEMADE NET41	
		OTHER 96 (SPECIFY) DK BRAND 98	OTHER 96 (SPECIFY) DK BRAND 98	OTHER 96 (SPECIFY) DK BRAND 98	

NO.	QUESTIONS A	ND FILTERS	COD	ING CATEGORIES	SKIP
129	Since you got the mosquito net, was it ever soaked or dipped in a liquid to repel mosquitoes or bugs?	YES	YES	YES	
130	How many months ago was the net last soaked or dipped?  IF LESS THAN 1 MONTH, RECORD '00'.	MONTHS AGO  25 OR MORE MONTHS AGO 95 NOT SURE 98	MONTHS AGO  25 OR MORE MONTHS AGO 95 NOT SURE 98	MONTHS AGO  25 OR MORE MONTHS AGO 95 NOT SURE 98	
131	Did anyone sleep under this mosquito net last night?	YES	YES	YES	
131A	What are some of the reasons why this net was not used?	TOO HOT A — DON'T LIKE SMELL B — NO MOSQUITOES C — NET TOO OLD/TOO MANY HOLES D — NET NOT HANG E — OTHER X — (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z — (ALL SKIP TO 133)	TOO HOT A — DON'T LIKE SMELL B — NO MOSQUITOES C — NET TOO OLD/TOO MANY HOLES D — NET NOT HANG E — OTHER X — (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z — (ALL SKIP TO 133)	TOO HOT A — DON'T LIKE SMELL B — NO MOSQUITOES C — NET TOO OLD/TOO MANY HOLES D — NET NOT HANG E — OTHER X — (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z — (ALL SKIP TO 133)	
132	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?  RECORD THE PERSON'S NAME AND LINE NUMBER FROM THE HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE	NAME LINE NUMBER  NAME	NAME	NAME	
		NAMELINE NUMBER	NAMELINE NUMBER	NAMELINE NUMBER	
133		GO BACK TO 124 FOR NEXT NET; OR, IF NO MORE NETS, GO TO 201.	GO BACK TO 124 FOR NEXT NET; OR, IF NO MORE NETS, GO TO 201.	GO BACK TO 124 FOR NEXT NET; OR, IF NO MORE NETS, GO TO 201.	

NO.	QUESTIONS A	ND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES		SKIP
		NET # 4	NET # 5	NET # 6	
124	May I have a look at (all) the net(s) to establish the brand?	OBSERVED 1  NOT OBSERVED 2	OBSERVED 1  NOT OBSERVED 2	OBSERVED 1  NOT OBSERVED 2	
		NOT OBSERVED 2	NOT OBOLIVED 2	NOT OBOLINED 2	
125	How many months ago did your household obtain the mosquito net?	MONTHS AGO	MONTHS AGO	MONTHS AGO	
	IF LESS THAN ONE MONTH, WRITE '00'.	MORE THAN 36 MONTHS AGO 95	MORE THAN 36 MONTHS AGO 95	MORE THAN 36 MONTHS AGO 95	
		NOT SURE 98	NOT SURE 98	NOT SURE 98	
126	Where did you get the mosquito net from?	PUBLIC SECTOR GOV'T HOSPITAL 01 GOV'T HEALTH CENTER 02	PUBLIC SECTOR GOV'T HOSPITAL01 GOV'T HEALTH CENTER02	PUBLIC SECTOR GOV'T HOSPITAL01 GOV'T HEALTH CENTER 02	
		PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ CLINIC 03 PHARMACY 04	PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ CLINIC 03 PHARMACY 04	PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR PRIVATE HOSPITAL/ CLINIC 03 PHARMACY 04	
		OTHER SOURCE SHOP	OTHER SOURCE SHOP	OTHER SOURCE SHOP	
		OTHER 96 DOES NOT KNOW 98	OTHER 96 DOES NOT KNOW 98	OTHER 96 DOES NOT KNOW 98	
127	OBSERVE OR ASK THE BRAND OR TYPE OF MOSQUITO NET.	'LONGLASTING' NET PERMANET 11¬ DURANET 12¬ INTERCEPTOR 13¬ NETPROTECT 14¬ OLYSET 15¬ DAWANET 16¬ ICONLIFE 17¬ (SKIP TO 131) ←	DURANET 12- INTERCEPTOR 13- NETPROTECT 14- OLYSET 15- DAWANET 16- ICONLIFE 17-	DURANET 12- INTERCEPTOR13- NETPROTECT14- OLYSET15-	
		FACTORY NET WITH INSECTICIDE KIT KO NET	FACTORY NET WITH INSECTICIDE KIT KO NET	FACTORY NET WITH INSECTICIDE KIT KO NET	
		FACTORY NET WITH NO INSECTICIDE B52	FACTORY NET WITH NO INSECTICIDE B52	FACTORY NET WITH NO INSECTICIDE B52	
		HOMEMADE NET41	HOMEMADE NET41	HOMEMADE NET41	
		OTHER 96 (SPECIFY) DK BRAND 98	OTHER 96 (SPECIFY) DK BRAND 98	OTHER 96 (SPECIFY) DK BRAND 98	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS			COD	ING CATEGORIES	SKIP
129	Since you got the mosquito net, was it ever soaked or dipped in a liquid to repel mosquitoes or bugs?	YES	NO	1	YES	
130	How many months ago was the net last soaked or dipped?  IF LESS THAN 1 MONTH, RECORD '00'.	MONTHS AGO  25 OR MORE MONTHS AGO 95  NOT SURE 98	AGO 25 O MON	R MORE ITHS AGO 95 SURE 98	MONTHS AGO  25 OR MORE MONTHS AGO 95  NOT SURE 98	
131	Did anyone sleep under this mosquito net last night?	YES	NO NOT	1 (SKIP TO 132) 2 2 SURE 8 (SKIP TO 133)	YES	

NO.	QUESTIONS A	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS		CODING CATEGORIES		
		NET # 4	NET # 5	NET#6		
131A	What are some of the reasons why this net was not used?	TOO HOT A − DON'T LIKE SMELL B − NO MOSQUITOES C − NET TOO OLD/TOO MANY HOLES D − NET NOT HANG E − OTHER X − (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z − (ALL SKIP TO 133) ←	TOO HOT A — DON'T LIKE SMELL B — NO MOSQUITOES C — NET TOO OLD/TOO MANY HOLES D — NET NOT HANG E — OTHER X — (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z — (ALL SKIP TO 133)	TOO HOT A − DON'T LIKE SMELL B − NO MOSQUITOES C − NET TOO OLD/TOO MANY HOLES D − NET NOT HANG E − OTHER X − (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z − (ALL SKIP TO 133) ◀		
132	Who slept under this mosquito net last night?	NAMELINE	NAME	NAMELINE NUMBER		
	RECORD THE PERSON'S NAME AND LINE NUMBER FROM THE HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE	NAME LINE NUMBER	NAME LINE NUMBER	NAMELINENUMBER		
		NAMELINE	NAME	NAMELINE NUMBER		
		NAMELINE	NAME	NAME		
		NAMELINENUMBER	NAMELINENUMBER	NAMELINENUMBER		
133		GO BACK TO 124 FOR NEXT NET; OR, IF NO MORE NETS, GO TO 201.	GO BACK TO 124 FOR NEXT NET; OR, IF NO MORE NETS, GO TO 201.	GO TO 124 IN FIRST COLUI NEW QUESTIONNAIRE; OR MORE NETS, GO TO 201.		

## SECTION 4: ANEMIA AND MALARIA TESTING FOR CHILDREN AGE 0-4 (0-59 MONTHS)

		CHILD 1	CHILD 2	CHILD 3
202	LINE NUMBER FROM COLUMN 9	LINE NUMBER	LINE NUMBER	LINE NUMBER
	NAME FROM COLUMN 2	NAME	NAME	NAME
203	IF MOTHER INTERVIEWED, COPY CHILD'S MONTH AND YEAR FROM BIRTH HISTORY AND ASK DAY; IF MOTHER NOT INTERVIEWED, ASK: What is (NAME'S) birth date?	DAY	MONTH	MONTH
204	CHECK 203: CHILD BORN IN OCTOBER 2004 OR LATER?	YES	YES	YES
206	LINE NUMBER OF PARENT OR ADULT RESPONSIBLE FOR CHILD. RECORD '00' IF NOT LISTED.	LINE NUMBER	LINE NUMBER	LINE NUMBER
207	READ ANEMIA CONSENT STATEMENT TO PARENT OR OTHER ADULT RESPONSIBLE FOR CHILD. CIRCLE CODE AND SIGN.	GRANTED 1  (SIGN)  REFUSED	GRANTED 1  (SIGN)  REFUSED 2	GRANTED  (SIGN)  REFUSED
208	READ MALARIA CONSENT STATEMENT TO PARENT OR OTHER ADULT RESPONSIBLE FOR CHILD. CIRCLE CODE AND SIGN.	GRANTED 1  (SIGN)  REFUSED	GRANTED 1  (SIGN)  REFUSED	GRANTED  (SIGN)  REFUSED
	CONDUCT TESTS	FOR WHICH CONSENT IS GRAN	TED AND CONTINUE TO 209	
209	RECORD RESULT CODE OF ANEMIA TEST.	TESTED 1  NOT PRESENT 2  REFUSED 3 -  OTHER 6 -  (SKIP TO 211)	TESTED	TESTED
210	RECORD HEMOGLOBIN LEVEL HERE AND IN THE ANEMIA PAMPHLET.	G/DL .	G/DL .	G/DL .
211	RECORD RESULT CODE OF MALARIA TEST	TESTED 1  NOT PRESENT 2  REFUSED 3 -  OTHER 6 -  (SKIP TO 215) ←	TESTED	TESTED
212	BAR CODE LABEL			
	PASTE BAR CODE HERE AND ON SLIDE AND ON TRANSMITTAL FORM.			
213	RESULT OF MALARIA TEST	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	POSITIVE
214	READ INFORMATION FOR MALARIA TREATMENT AND CONSENT STATE- MENT TO PARENT OR OTHER ADULT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CHILD. ASK ABOUT ANY TREATMENT THE CHILD HAS ALREADY RECEIVED.	ACCEPTED MEDICINE 1 (SIGN)  REFUSED	ACCEPTED MEDICINE 1  (SIGN)  REFUSED	ACCEPTED MEDICINE  (SIGN)  REFUSED

		CHILD 4	CHILD 5	CHILD 6	
202	LINE NUMBER FROM COLUMN 10  NAME FROM COLUMN 2	LINE NUMBER	LINE NUMBER	LINE NUMBER	
203	IF MOTHER INTERVIEWED, COPY CHILD'S MONTH AND YEAR FROM BIRTH HISTORY AND ASK DAY; IF MOTHER NOT INTERVIEWED, ASK: What is (NAME'S) birth date?	DAY	DAY	DAY	
204	CHECK 203: CHILD BORN IN JANUARY 2004 OR LATER?	YES	YES	YES	
206	LINE NUMBER OF PARENT OR ADULT RESPONSIBLE FOR CHILD. RECORD '00' IF NOT LISTED.	LINE NUMBER	LINE NUMBER	LINE NUMBER	
207	READ ANEMIA CONSENT STATEMENT TO PARENT OR OTHER ADULT RESPONSIBLE FOR CHILD. CIRCLE CODE AND SIGN.	GRANTED 1  (SIGN) ← 1  REFUSED	GRANTED 1  (SIGN) ← 1  REFUSED	GRANTED 1  (SIGN)  REFUSED 2	
208	READ MALARIA CONSENT STATEMENT TO PARENT OR OTHER ADULT RESPONSIBLE FOR CHILD. CIRCLE CODE AND SIGN.	GRANTED 1  (SIGN)	GRANTED 1  (SIGN) ←    REFUSED 2	GRANTED 1  (SIGN)  REFUSED 2	
	CONDUCT TESTS	FOR WHICH CONSENT IS GRAN	ITED AND CONTINUE TO 209		
209	RECORD RESULT CODE OF ANEMIA TEST.	TESTED 1  NOT PRESENT 2  REFUSED 3 -  OTHER 6 -  (SKIP TO 211) ←	TESTED 1  NOT PRESENT 2  REFUSED 3 -  OTHER 6 -  (SKIP TO 211) ←	TESTED	
210	RECORD HEMOGLOBIN LEVEL HERE AND IN THE ANEMIA PAMPHLET.	G/DL .	G/DL .	G/DL .	
211	RECORD RESULT CODE OF MALARIA TEST	TESTED			
212	BAR CODE LABEL				
	PASTE BAR CODE HERE AND ON SLIDE AND ON TRANSMITTAL FORM.				
213	RESULT OF <u>MALARIA</u> TEST	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	POSITIVE	
214	READ INFORMATION FOR MALARIA TREATMENT AND CONSENT STATE- MENT TO PARENT OR OTHER ADULT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CHILD. ASK ABOUT ANY TREATMENT THE CHILD HAS ALREADY RECEIVED.	ACCEPTED MEDICINE 1  (SIGN)  REFUSED 2  ALREADY HAS ACT 3  NOT ELIGIBLE 4  OTHER 6	ACCEPTED MEDICINE 1  (SIGN)  REFUSED 2  ALREADY HAS ACT 3  NOT ELIGIBLE 4  OTHER 6	ACCEPTED MEDICINE 1 (SIGN)  REFUSED 2 ALREADY HAS ACT 3 NOT ELIGIBLE 4 OTHER 6	
215			IMN IN THIS QUESTIONNAIRE OR I QUESTIONNAIRE(S); IF NO MORE (		

#### **CONSENT STATEMENT FOR ANEMIA TEST**

As part of this survey, we are asking that children all over the country take an anemia test. Anemia is a serious health problem that usually results from poor nutrition, infection, or disease. This survey will help the government to develop programs to prevent and treat anemia.

We request that all children under 5 years participate in the anemia testing part of this survey and give a few drops of blood from a finger. The equipment used in taking the blood is clean and completely safe. It has never been used before and will be thrown away after each test.

The blood will be tested for anemia immediately and the result will be told to you right away. The result will be kept confidential.

Do you have any questions about the anemia test?

You can say yes to the test or you can say no. It is up to you to decide. Will you allow [NAME(S) OF CHILD(REN)] to participate in the anemia test?

#### **CONSENT STATEMENT FOR MALARIA TEST**

As part of this survey, we are asking that children all over the country take a test to see if they have malaria. Malaria is a serious illness caused by a parasite transmitted by a mosquito bite. This survey will help the government to develop programs to prevent malaria.

We request that all children under 5 years participate in the malaria testing part of this survey and give a few drops of blood from a finger. The equipment used in taking the blood is clean and completely safe. It has never been used before and will be thrown away after each test. (We will use blood from the same finger prick made for the anemia test).

The blood will be tested for malaria immediately and the result will be told to you right away. The result will be kept confidential.

Do you have any questions about the malaria test?

You can say yes to the test or you can say no. It is up to you to decide. Will you allow [NAME(S) OF CHILD(REN)] to participate in the malaria test?

#### TREATMENT FOR CHILDREN WITH POSITIVE MALARIA TESTS

IF MALARIA TEST IS POSITIVE: The malaria test shows that your child has malaria. We can give you free medicine. The medicine is called COARTEMACT. COARTEM/ACT is very effective and in a few days it should get rid of the fever and other symptoms.

BEFORE PROVIDING COARTEM/ACT, FIRST ASK IF THE CHILD IS ALREADY TAKING OTHER MEDICINES AND IF SO, ASK TO SEE THEM. IF CHILD IS ALREADY TAKING COARTEM/ACT, CHECK ON THE DOSE ALREADY AVAILABLE. FOLLOW THE NATIONAL TREATMENT GUIDELINE FOR MALARIA. BE CAREFUL NOT TO OVERTREAT.

You do not have to give the child the medicine. This is up to you. Please tell me whether you accept the medicine or not.

TREATMENT WITH COARTEM/ACT				
Weight (in Kg) – Approximate age	Dosage *			
5 kgs. to less than 15 kgs. (under 3 years) 15 kgs. to less than 25 kgs. (3 -8 years)	1 tablet twice daily for 3 days 2 tablets twice daily for 3 days			

First day starts by taking first dose followed by the second one 8 hours later; on subsequent days the recommendation is simply "morning" and "evening" (usually around 12 hours apart). Take the medicine (crushed for smaller children) with high fat food or drinks like milk.

Make sure that the FULL 3 days treatment is taken at the recommended times, otherwise the infection may return.

If your child vomits within an hour of taking the medicine, you will need to get get additional tablets and repeat the dose.

#### ALSO TELL THE PARENT/CARE TAKER:

If [NAME] has any of the following symptoms, you should take him/her to a health professional for treatment immediately:

- -- High fever
- -- Fast or difficult breathing
- -- Not able to drink or breastfeed
- -- Gets sicker or does not get better in 2 days

# **INTERVIEWER'S OBSERVATIONS**

# TO BE FILLED IN AFTER COMPLETING INTERVIEW

COMMENTS ABOUT RESPONDENT:	
COMMENTS ON SPECIFIC QUESTION	S:
ANY OTHER COMMENTS:	
	SUPERVISOR'S OBSERVATIONS
NAME OF THE SUPERVISOR:	DATE:

### UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS UGANDA MALARIA INDICATOR SURVEY 2009 WOMAN'S QUESTIONNAIRE - ENGLISH

	Si	ECTION 1A: IDENTIF	ICATION		
2. DISTRICT  3. COUNTY  4. SUBCOUNTY/TOWN  5. PARISH/LC2 NAME	R				
	SEC	TION 1B: INTERVIE	VER VISITS		
	1	2	3	F	INAL VISIT
DATE  INTERVIEWER'S  NAME  RESULT*				DAY MONTH YEAR INT. NUM RESULT	BER
NEXT VISIT: DATE				TOTAL NU	
2 NOT AT 3 POSTPO  LANGUAGE OF THE QUI  LANGUAGE USED IN TH  NATIVE LANGUAGE OF  TRANSLATOR USED (NO  LANGUAGE USED: 1	ESTIONNAIRE  IE INTERVIEW  RESPONDENT	RTLY COMPLETED APACITATED	7 =3;	(SPEC	:IFY)
SUPERV NAME		FIELD ED	DITOR	OFFICE EDITOR	KEYED BY

## **INTRODUCTION AND CONSENT**

Hello.	My name is		I am working with	h the MOH and UBOS. We	
are co	onducting a national su	rvey about malaria	and would very much a	ppreciate your participation in t	his survey.
This in	nformation will help the	government to pla	n health services. These	e questions will take about 15 r	minutes
to con	nplete. Whatever infor	mation you provide	will be kept strictly confi	idential and will not be shared v	with
anyon	e other than members	of our survey team			
Partic	ipation in this survey is	voluntary, and if w	e should come to any qu	uestion you don't want to answ	er,
just le	et me know and I will g	o on to the next que	estion; or you can stop t	he interview at any time. Howe	ver,
we ho	pe you will participate	in the survey since	your views are importan	nt.	
At this	s time, do you want to a	ask me anything ab	out the survey? May I be	egin the interview now?	
Signa	ture of interviewer:			Date:	
RESPO	NDENT AGREES TO BE I	NTERVIEWED 1	RESPONDENT DOES NOT	T AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 → END

## SECTION 1 - RESPONDENT'S BACKGROUND

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
101	RECORD THE TIME.	HOUR	
		MORNING         1           AFTERNOON         2           EVENING/NIGHT         3	
102	In what month and year were you born?	MONTH	
		DON'T KNOW MONTH98	
		YEAR	
		DON'T KNOW YEAR9998	
103	How old are you?  COMPARE AND CORRECT 102 AND/OR 103 IF INCONSISTENT.	AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS	
104	Have you ever attended school?	YES	<b>→</b> 107
105	What is the highest level of school you attended: primary, '0' level, 'A' level, or university or tertiary?	PRIMARY       1         'O' LEVEL       2         'A' LEVEL       3         UNIVERSITY/TERTIARY       4	
106	What is the highest (class/year) you completed at that level?	CLASS/YEAR	
	IF COMPLETED LESS THAN ONE YEAR AT THAT LEVEL, RECORD '00'.		
107	Do you read a newspaper or magazine almost every day, at least once a week, less than once a week or not at all?	ALMOST EVERY DAY	
108	Do you listen to the radio almost every day, at least once week, less than once a week or not at all?	ALMOST EVERY DAY	
109	Do you watch television almost every day, at least once a week, less than once a week or not at all?	ALMOST EVERY DAY	
110	As you know, some women take up jobs for which they are paid in cash or kind. Others sell things, have a small business or work on the family farm or in the family business. In the last seven days, have you done any of these things or any other work?	YES	→ 113
111	Although you did not work in the last seven days, do you have any job or business from which you were absent for leave, illness, vacation or any other such reason?	YES	<b>→</b> 113

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
112	Have you done any work in the last 12 months?	YES	<b>→</b> 115
113	Are (were) you paid in cash or kind for this work or are (were) you not paid at all?	CASH ONLY       1         CASH AND KIND       2         IN-KIND ONLY       3         NOT PAID       4	
114	What is your occupation, that is, what kind of work do you mainly do?  INTERVIEWER: PROBE TO OBTAIN DETAILED INFORMATION ON THE KIND OF WORK RESPONDENT DOES.		<b>→</b> 116
115	What have you been doing for most of the time over the last 12 months?	GOING TO SCHOOL/STUDYING 01 LOOKING FOR WORK 02 RETIRED	
116	What is your ethnic group?	BAGANDA. 01 BANYANKORE. 02 ITESO. 03 LUGBARA/MADI. 04 BASOGA. 05 LANGI. 06 BAKIGA. 07 KARIMOJONG. 08 ACHOLI. 09 BAGISU/SABINY. 10 ALUR/JOPADHOLA. 11 BANYORO. 12 BATORO. 13 OTHER 96	

## **SECTION 2. REPRODUCTION**

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
201	Now I would like to ask about all the births you have had during your life. Have you ever given birth?	YES	→ 206
202	Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are now living with you?	YES	→ 204
203	How many sons live with you?	SONS AT HOME	
	And how many daughters live with you?	DAUGHTERS AT HOME	
	IF NONE, RECORD '00'.		
204	Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have birth who are alive but do not live with you?	YES	→ 206
205	How many sons are alive but do not live with you?	SONS ELSEWHERE	
	And how many daughters are alive but do not live with you?	DAUGHTERS ELSEWHERE .	
	IF NONE, RECORD '00'.		
206	Have you ever given birth to a boy or girl who was born alive but later died?	YES 1	
	IF NO, PROBE: Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?	NO	→ 208
207	How many boys have died?	BOYS DEAD	
	And how many girls have died?	GIRLS DEAD	
	IF NONE, RECORD '00'.		
208	SUM ANSWERS TO 203, 205, AND 207, AND ENTER TOTAL. IF NONE, RECORD '00'.	TOTAL	
209	CHECK 208:		
	Just to make sure I have this right: you have had in		
	TOTALbirths during your life. Is that correct?  PROBE AND		
	YES NO CORRECT 201-208 AS NECESSARY.		
210	Are you pregnant now?	YES	
211	CHECK 208:		
	ONE OR MORE NO BIRTHS Q.208 IS '00'		<b>→</b> 224

212 Now I would like to record the names of all your births, whether still alive or not, starting with the first one you had. RECORD NAMES OF ALL THE BIRTHS IN 213. RECORD TWINS AND TRIPLETS ON SEPARATE LINES. (IF THERE ARE MORE THAN 12 BIRTHS, USE AN ADDITIONAL QUESTIONNAIRE, STARTING WITH THE SECOND ROW). 213 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 214 IF ALIVE: IF ALIVE: IF ALIVE: IF DEAD: How old was Is (NAME) RECORD How old was (NAME) What name Were In what month Were there (NAME) HOUSEwas given to any of and year was (NAME) (NAME) at living with when he/she died? any other (NAME) born? HOLD LINE vour these a boy or still his/her last you? live births (first/next) births a girl? alive? birthday? NUMBER OF IF '1 YR', PROBE: between CHILD (NAME OF baby? twins? PROBE: How many months old What is his/her RECORD (RECORD '00' was (NAME)? **PREVIOUS** birthday? IF CHILD NOT RECORD DAYS IF BIRTH) and AGE IN COMPLETED LISTED IN LESS THAN 1 (NAME), YEARS. HOUSEHOLD) MONTH; MONTHS IF including LESS THAN TWO any children YEARS; OR YEARS. who died (NAME) after birth? MONTH AGE IN LINE NUMBER DAYS ... 1 SING BOY YES .. 1 **YEARS** YES ... 1 MONTHS 2 YEAR NO . . . . 2 2 GIRL 2 NO . . . 2 MULT (NEXT BIRTH) YEARS .. 3 221 MONTH AGE IN LINE NUMBER 02 YES . . . . 1 DAYS ... 1 SING BOY YES .. 1 YEARS YES . . . 1 ADD **◄** 1 MONTHS 2 **BIRTH** YEAR MULT GIRL 2 NO . . . 2 NO . . . . 2 NO . . . . 2 NEXT♣ (GO TO 222) YEARS .. 3 BIRTH 221 03 MONTH AGE IN LINE NUMBER DAYS ... 1 YES . . . . ADD◀ BOY **YEARS** SING YES . . 1 YES . . . 1 YFAR BIRTH MONTHS 2 MULT 2 GIRL 2 NO . . . 2 NO . . . . 2 NO . . . . 2 NEXT◀ (GO TO 222) YEARS .. 3 221 BIRTH 04 MONTH AGE IN LINE NUMBER YES . . . . 1 DAYS ... 1 SING BOY YES . . 1 **YEARS** YES ... 1 ADD **◄** 1 YEAR MONTHS 2 BIRTH MULT 2 GIRL 2 NO NO . . . . 2 NO . . . . 2 NEXT◀ (GO TO 222) YEARS..3 221 BIRTH 05 MONTH AGE IN LINE NUMBER DAYS ... 1 YES . . . . 1 ADD ◀ SING BOY YES .. 1 **YEARS** YES . . . 1 MONTHS 2 BIRTH GIRL 2 MULT 2 NO . . . 2 NO . . . . 2 NO . . . . 2 NEXT◀ (GO TO 222) YEARS..3 221 **BIRTH** 06 MONTH AGE IN LINE NUMBER DAYS ... 1 YES . . . . 1 YES . . 1 SING BOY YEARS YES ... 1 ADD **◄** MONTHS 2 BIRTH MULT 2 GIRL 2 NO . . . 2 NO . . . . 2 NO . . . . 2 (GO TO 222) NEXT◀ YEARS..3 221 BIRTH LINE NUMBER 07 AGE IN YES . . . . MONTH DAYS . . . 1 YES .. 1 YEARS YES . . . 1 ADD **◄** SING BOY YEAR MONTHS 2 BIRTH MULT 2 GIRL NO . . . 2 NO . . . . 2 NO . . . . 2 NEXT◀ (GO TO 222) YEARS..3 221 BIRTH

						1			
213	214	215	216	217	218 IF ALIVE:	219 IF ALIVE:	220 IF ALIVE:	221 IF DEAD:	222
What name was given to your next baby?	Were any of these births twins?	Is (NAME) a boy or a girl?	In what month and year was (NAME) born? PROBE: What is his/her birthday?	Is (NAME) still alive?	How old was (NAME) at his/her last birthday? RECORD AGE IN COM- PLETED YEARS.	Is (NAME) living with you?	RECORD HOUSE- HOLD LINE NUMBER OF CHILD (RECORD '00' IF CHILD NOT LISTED IN HOUSE- HOLD).	How old was (NAME) when he/she died?  IF '1 YR', PROBE: How many months old was (NAME)? RECORD DAYS IF LESS THAN 1 MONTH; MONTHS IF LESS THAN TWO YEARS; OR YEARS.	Were there any other live births between (NAME OF PREVIOUS BIRTH) and (NAME), including any children who died after birth?
08	SING 1	BOY 1	MONTH	YES 1	AGE IN YEARS	YES 1	LINE NUMBER	DAYS 1	YES1 ADD◀
	MULT 2	GIRL 2	YEAR	NO 2		NO 2	(GO TO 222)	MONTHS 2 YEARS 3	BIRTH NO 2 NEXT  BIRTH
09	SING 1	BOY 1	MONTH	YES 1	AGE IN YEARS	YES 1	LINE NUMBER	DAYS 1	YES1 ADD ❖
	MULT 2	GIRL 2	YEAR	NO 2		NO 2		MONTHS 2	BIRTH NO 2
				221			(GO TO 222)	YEARS 3	NEXT <b>√</b> BIRTH
10	SING 1	BOY 1	MONTH	YES 1	AGE IN YEARS	YES 1	LINE NUMBER	DAYS 1	YES1 ADD <b>√</b>
	MULT 2	GIRL 2	YEAR	NO 2		NO 2		MONTHS 2	BIRTH NO 2
		S 2		221			(GO TO 222)	YEARS 3	NEXT <b>√</b> BIRTH
11	SING 1	BOY 1	MONTH	YES 1	AGE IN YEARS	YES 1	LINE NUMBER	DAYS 1	YES1 ADD◀
	MULT 2	GIRL 2	YEAR	NO 2		NO 2		MONTHS 2	BIRTH NO 2
				221			(GO TO 222)	YEARS 3	NEXT <b>√</b> BIRTH
12	SING 1	BOY 1	MONTH	YES 1	AGE IN YEARS	YES 1	LINE NUMBER	DAYS 1	YES1 ADD ❖
	MULT 2	GIRL 2	YEAR	NO 2		NO 2		MONTHS 2	BIRTH NO 2
				221			(GO TO 222)	YEARS 3	NEXT <b>∢</b> BIRTH
			births since the birth, RECORD BIRTHS						
224	COMPARE	208 WITH	NUMBER OF BIRTH	HS IN HIST	ORY ABOVE A	AND MARK:			
	NUME ARE S	-	NUMBERS AI DIFFERE	I	☐ (PROB	E AND REC	ONCILE)		
	СН	ECK: FC	OR EACH BIRTH: M	ONTH AND	YEAR OF BIR	TH IS RECO	ORDED.		
		FC	OR EACH BIRTH SI	NCE OCTO	DBER 2004: MC	NTH AND Y	EAR OF BIRTH	ARE RECORDED.	HI
		FC	OR EACH LIVING CI	HILD: CUR	RENT AGE IS	RECORDED			H
		FC	OR EACH DEAD CH	ILD: AGE /	AT DEATH IS R	ECORDED.			
			OR AGE AT DEATH JMBER OF MONTH		HS OR 1 YEAR	: PROBE TO	DETERMINE E	XACT	
-	CHECK 216 IF NONE, RI		ER THE NUMBER (	OF BIRTHS	S IN 2004 OR L	ATER.			$\overline{\Box}$
	•								

## SECTION 3. ANTENATAL CARE AND CHILDREN'S FEVER TREATMENT

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
301	CHECK 216 AND 225 :  ONE OR MORE  BIRTHS IN 2004  NO BIRTH IN 20		
	OR LATER VOR LATE	ER L.L.	→350
302	CHECK 216 AND ENTER IN 303 THE NAME AND LINE NUMBER OF THE EVEN IF THE CHILD IS NO LONGER ALIVE.	MOST RECENT BIRTH SINCE 2004	
	Now I would like to ask you some questions about your last pregnancy that e	nded in a live birth.	
303	NAME AND LINE NUMBER FROM 213	NAME OF LAST BIRTH	
		LINE NUMBER	
304	Did you see anyone for antenatal care for this pregnancy?  IF YES: Whom did you see?     Anyone else?  PROBE TO IDENTIFY EACH TYPE OF PERSON AND RECORD ALL MENTIONED	HEALTH PERSONNEL	
305	CHECK 304. SAW NO ONE FOR ANTENATAL CARE		
	CODE 'Y' CIRCLED CODE 'A', 'B', 'C', 'D' E' OR 'X' CIRCLED		→ 307
306	What was the main reason why you did not see anyone for antenatal care?	CLINIC TOO FAR 1— HAD NO MONEY 2— HAD NO TIME 3— NOT AWARE HAD TO ATTEND 4— DID NOT WANT TO ATTEND 5— OTHER 6— (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW 8 7— (ALL SKIP TO 308)	
307	Where did you receive antenatal care for this pregnancy?  Anywhere else?  RECORD ALL MENTIONED.  IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF A HEALTH FACILITY IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE  (NAME OF PLACE)	HOME  YOUR HOME  YOUR HOME  TBA'S HOME  OTHER HOME  C PUBLIC SECTOR  GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL  GOVERNMENT HEALTH CENTER  GOVERNMENT HEALTH POST  F OTHER PUBLIC  (SPECIFY)  PRIVATE MED. SECTOR  PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC  H OTHER PRIVATE  MEDICAL  (SPECIFY)  OTHER  (SPECIFY)  OTHER  X  (SPECIFY)	
308	During this pregnancy, did you take any drugs to keep you from getting malaria?	YES	316

309	What drugs did you take?  RECORD ALL MENTIONED. IF TYPE OF DRUG IS NOT DETERMINED, SHOW HER THE TYPICAL ANTIMALARIAL DRUGS. TREATMENT WITH SP/FANSIDAR USUALLY CONSISTS OF TAKING 3 BIG WHITE TABLETS AT THE HEALTH FACILITY.	SP/FANSIDAR         A           CHLOROQUINE         B           OTHER         X           (SPECIFY)           DON'T KNOW         Z	
310	CHECK 309. SP/FANSIDAR TAKEN FOR MALARIA PREVENTION?		
	CODE 'A' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED		→ 316
311	How many times did you take SP/FANSIDAR during this pregnancy?	NUMBER OF TIMES	
312	CHECK 311. NUMBER OF TIMES SP/FANSIDAR TAKEN DURING THIS F	PREGNANCY.	
	ONE TIME TWO OR MORE TIMES		→ 315
313	Can you tell me why you took or received SP/FANSIDAR only one time?	NOT OFFERED AT CLINIC,       UNKNOWN REASON.       1         TOO LATE IN PREGNANCY.       2         REACTED TO FIRST DOSE.       3         DID NOT WANT TO TAKE.       4         OTHER       6         (SPECIFY)         DON'T KNOW       8	
314	CHECK 304. ANTENATAL CARE FROM HEALTH PERSONNEL DURING	PREGNANCY.	
	CODE 'A', 'B', 'C', 'D' E' OR 'X' CIRCLED		→ 316
315	Did you get the SP/FANSIDAR during any antenatal care visit, during another visit to a health facility or from another source?	ANTENATAL CARE VISIT	
316	CHECK 216 AND 225 :  ONE OR MORE BIRTHS IN 2004 OR LATER  OR LATE	04 🗀	→ 350
317	CHECK 216 AND ENTER IN THE TABLE THE LINE NUMBER, NAME, AND BIRTH IN 2004 OR LATER. ASK QUESTIONS ABOUT THE BIRTHS AS AP IF THERE ARE MORE THAN 3 BIRTHS, USE LAST 2 COLUMNS OF ADDI'Now I would like to ask you some questions about the health of all your childr We will talk about each separately.	PPROPRIATE. BEGIN WITH THE LAST BIRTH. TIONAL QUESTIONNAIRES.	

317A		LAST BIRTH	NEXT-TO-LAST BIRTH	SECOND-FROM-LAST BIRTH	
	LINE NUMBER FROM 213	LINE NO.	LINE NO.	LINE NO.	
317B		NAME	NAME	NAME	
	FROM 213 AND 217	LIVING DEAD	LIVING DEAD	LIVING DEAD	
317C	Did you ever breastfeed (NAME)?	YES	YES	YES	
317D	CHECK 317B:	LIVING DEAD			
	IS CHILD LIVING?	(SKIP TO 317F) ←			
317E	Are you still breastfeeding (NAME)?	YES 1 (SKIP TO 318) ←			
317F	For how many months did you breastfeed (NAME)?	MONTHS	MONTHS	MONTHS	
		DON'T KNOW 98	STILL BF 95 DON'T KNOW 98	STILL BF 95 DON'T KNOW 98	
317G	CHECK 317B:	LIVING DEAD	LIVING DEAD	LIVING DEAD	
	IS CHILD LIVING?	(SKIP TO 349) ←	(SKIP TO 349) ←	(SKIP TO 349) ←	
318	Has (NAME) been ill with a fever at any time in the last 2 weeks?	YES	YES	YES	
		LAST BIRTH	NEXT-TO-LAST BIRTH	SECOND-FROM-LAST BIRTH	
NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	NAME	NAME	NAME	
319	Now I would like to know how much (NAME) was given to drink (including breast milk) during the illness with a fever. Was he/she given less than usual to drink, about the same amount, or more than usual to drink?  IF LESS, PROBE: Was he/she given much less than usual to drink or somewhat less?	MUCH LESS 1 SOMEWHAT LESS 2 ABOUT THE SAME 3 MORE 4 NOTHING TO DRINK 5 DON'T KNOW 8	MUCH LESS 1 SOMEWHAT LESS . 2 ABOUT THE SAME . 3 MORE 4 NOTHING TO DRINK 5 DON'T KNOW 8	MUCH LESS 1 SOMEWHAT LESS 2 ABOUT THE SAME 4 NOTHING TO DRINK 5 DON'T KNOW 8	
320	When (NAME) had a fever, was he/she given less than usual to eat, about the same amount, more than usual or nothing to eat?  IF LESS, PROBE: Was he/she given much less than usual to eat or somewhat less?	MUCH LESS 1 SOMEWHAT LESS . 2 ABOUT THE SAME . 3 MORE 4 STOPPED FOOD . 5 NEVER GAVE FOOD . 6 DON'T KNOW 8	MUCH LESS 1 SOMEWHAT LESS 2 ABOUT THE SAME 4 STOPPED FOOD 5 NEVER GAVE FOOD . 6 DON'T KNOW 8	MUCH LESS 1 SOMEWHAT LESS 2 ABOUT THE SAME 4 STOPPED FOOD 5 NEVER GAVE FOOD . 6 DON'T KNOW 8	
321	Did you seek advice or treatment for the illness from any source?	YES	YES	YES	
321A	Why have you not sought advice or treatment from any source?	CHILD JUST FELL ILL A — CHILD NOT VERY ILL B — CLINIC TOO FAR C— HAVE NO MONEY D— WAITING FOR CHILD'S FATHER E— DON'T KNOW WHAT TO DO F— ALREADY HAD MEDICINE AT HOME G— OTHER X— (SPECIFY) SKIP TO 3264—	CHILD JUST FELL ILL A — CHILD NOT VERY ILL B — CLINIC TOO FAR C — HAVE NO MONEY D — WAITING FOR CHILD'S FATHER E — DON'T KNOW WHAT TO DO F — ALREADY HAD MEDICINE AT HOME G—	CHILD JUST FELL ILL A — CHILD NOT VERY ILL B — CLINIC TOO FAR C — HAVE NO MONEY D — WAITING FOR CHILD'S FATHER E — DON'T KNOW WHAT TO DO F — ALREADY HAD	

		1 .		1
		LAST BIRTH	NEXT-TO-LAST BIRTH	SECOND-FROM-LAST BIRTH
NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	NAME	NAME	NAME
322	Where did you seek advice or	PUBLIC SECTOR	PUBLIC SECTOR	PUBLIC SECTOR
	treatment?	GOVT HOSPITAL . A	GOVT HOSPITAL . A	GOVT HOSPITAL . A
		GOVT. HEALTH	GOVT. HEALTH	GOVT. HEALTH
	Anywhere else?	CENTERB	CENTERB	CENTER B
		GOVT. HEALTH	GOVT. HEALTH	GOVT. HEALTH
	RECORD ALL MENTIONED.	POST C	POSTC	POSTC
		CLINIC/OUTREACH	CLINIC/OUTREACH	CLINIC/OUTREACH
		SERVICES D	SERVICES D	SERVICES D
		COMMUNITY HEALTH	COMMUNITY HEALTH	COMMUNITY HEALTH
		WORKER/CMD E	WORKER/CMD E	WORKER/CMD E
	IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF A	OTHER PUBLIC	OTHER PUBLIC	OTHER PUBLIC
	HEALTH FACILITY IS PUBLIC OR	F	F	F
	PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE	(SPECIFY)	(SPECIFY)	(SPECIFY)
	THE NAME OF THE PLACE.	PRIVATE MEDICAL	PRIVATE MEDICAL	PRIVATE MEDICAL
		SECTOR	SECTOR	SECTOR
		PVT. HOSPITAL/	PVT. HOSPITAL/	PVT. HOSPITAL/
	(NAME OF PLACE(S))	CLINIC G	CLINIC G	CLINIC G
		PHARMACY/	PHARMACY/	PHARMACY/
		DRUG SHOP . H	DRUG SHOP . H	DRUG SHOP . H
		PVT DOCTOR I	PVT DOCTOR I	PVT DOCTOR I
		CLINIC/OUTREACH	CLINIC/OUTREACH	CLINIC/OUTREACH
		SERVICES J	SERVICES J	SERVICES J
		COMMUNITY HEALTH	COMMUNITY HEALTH	COMMUNITY HEALTH
		WORKER/CMD K	WORKER/CMD K	WORKER/CMD K
		OTHER PRIVATE	OTHER PRIVATE	OTHER PRIVATE
		MED. L	MED. L	MEDL
		(SPECIFY) OTHER SOURCE	(SPECIFY) OTHER SOURCE	(SPECIFY) OTHER SOURCE
		SHOP M	SHOP M	SHOP M
		TRADITIONAL	TRADITIONAL	TRADITIONAL
			PRACTITIONER N	PRACTITIONER N
		PRACTITIONER N OTHER X	OTHER X	OTHER X
		(SPECIFY)	(SPECIFY)	(SPECIFY)
		(SPECIFY)	(SPECIFY)	(SPECIFY)

		LAST BIRTH	NEXT-TO-LAST BIRTH	SECOND-FROM-LAST BIRTH
NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	NAME	NAME	NAME
323	CHECK 322:	TWO OR ONLY  MORE ONE  CODES CODE  CIRCLED CIRCLED  (SKIP TO 325)	TWO OR ONLY  MORE ONE  CODES CODE  CIRCLED CIRCLED  (SKIP TO 325)	TWO OR ONLY MORE ONE CODES CODE CIRCLED CIRCLED (SKIP TO 325)
324	Where did you first seek advice or treatment? USE LETTER CODE FROM 322.	FIRST PLACE	FIRST PLACE	FIRST PLACE
324A	How far did you travel for this advice or treatment?	LESS THAN 1KM 1 BETWEEN 1-4 KM 2 MORE THAN 5KM 3 DON'T KNOW 8	LESS THAN 1KM 1 BETWEEN 1-4 KM 2 MORE THAN 5KM 3 DON'T KNOW 8	LESS THAN 1KM 1 BETWEEN 1-4 KM 2 MORE THAN 5KM 3 DON'T KNOW 8
325	How many days after the fever began did you first seek advice or treatment for (NAME)? IF THE SAME DAY, RECORD '00'	DAYS	DAYS	DAYS
325A	At any time during the illness, did (NAME) have blood taken from his/her finger or heel for testing?	YES	YES	YES
326	Is (NAME) still sick with a fever?	YES	YES	YES
327	At any time during the illness, did (NAME) take any drugs for the illness?	YES	YES	YES
328	What drugs did (NAME) take?  Any other drugs?  RECORD ALL MENTIONED.	ANTIMALARIAL DRUGS  SP/FANSIDAR A CHLOROQUINE B CHLOROQUINE WITH FANSIDAR C HOMAPAK RED D GREEN E COARTEM/ACT F OTHER ANTI- MALARIAL (SPECIFY)  ANTIBIOTIC DRUGS PILL/SYRUP H INJECTION I OTHER DRUGS PANADOL J ASPRIN K IBLIPROFEN	ANTIMALARIAL DRUGS  SP/FANSIDAR A CHLOROQUINE B CHLOROQUINE WITH FANSIDAR C HOMAPAK REC D GREEN E COARTEM/ACT F OTHER ANTI- MALARIAL G (SPECIFY)  ANTIBIOTIC DRUGS PILL/SYRUP H INJECTION I OTHER DRUGS PANADOL J ASPRIN K IBIJPROFEN	ANTIMALARIAL DRUGS  SP/FANSIDAR A CHLOROQUINE B CHLOROQUINE WITH FANSIDAR C HOMAPAK RED
		IBUPROFEN L OTHER X (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z	IBUPROFEN L OTHER X (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z	IBUPROFEN L OTHER X (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z

		LAST BIRTH	NEXT-TO-LAST BIRTH	SECOND-FROM-LAST BIRTH
NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	NAME	NAME	NAME
329	CHECK 328: ANY CODE A-G CIRCLED?	YES NO  (GO BACK TO 317A IN NEXT COLUMN; OR, IF NO MORE BIRTHS, GO TO 348A)	YES NO  (GO BACK TO 317A IN NEXT COLUMN; OR, IF NO MORE BIRTHS, GO TO 348A)	YES NO  (GO TO 317A IN NEXT- TO-LAST COLUMN OF NEW QUESTIONNAIRE; OR, IF NO MORE BIRTHS, GO TO 348A)
331	CHECK 328: SP/FANSIDAR ('A') GIVEN	CODE 'A' CODE 'A' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO	CODE 'A' CODE 'A' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO 334)	CODE 'A' CODE 'A' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO  334)
332	How long after the fever started did (NAME) first take SP/Fansidar?	SAME DAY 0  NEXT DAY 1  TWO DAYS AFTER  FEVER 2  THREE OR MORE DAYS  AFTER FEVER 3  DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0  NEXT DAY 1  TWO DAYS AFTER  FEVER 2  THREE OR MORE DAYS  AFTER FEVER 3  DON'T KNOW 8
333	For how many days did (NAME) take the SP/Fansidar?	DAYS	DAYS	DAYS
	IF 7 DAYS OR MORE, WRITE 7.	DON'T KNOW 8	DON'T KNOW 8	DON'T KNOW 8
334	CHECK 328: CHLOROQUINE ('B') GIVEN	CODE 'B' CODE 'B' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO 337)	CODE 'B' CODE 'B' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO 337)	CODE 'B' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO  337)
335	How long after the fever started did (NAME) first take chloroquine?	SAME DAY 0  NEXT DAY 1  TWO DAYS AFTER  FEVER 2  THREE OR MORE DAYS  AFTER FEVER 3  DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8
336	For how many days did (NAME) take the chloroquine?  IF 7 DAYS OR MORE, WRITE 7.	DAYS B	DAYS	DAYS B
337	CHECK 328: CHLOROQUINE WITH FANISIDAR ('C') GIVEN	CODE 'C' CODE 'C' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO 340)	CODE 'C' CODE 'C' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO 340)	CODE 'C' CODE 'C' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO  340)

		LAST BIRTH	NEXT-TO-LAST BIRTH	SECOND-FROM-LAST BIRTH
NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	NAME	NAME	NAME
338	How long after the fever started did (NAME) first take Chloroquine with Fansidar?	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8
339	For how many days did (NAME) take the Chloroquine with Fansidar?  IF 7 DAYS OR MORE, WRITE 7.	DAYS B	DAYS B	DAYS B
340	CHECK 328: HOMAPAK - RED ('D') GIVEN	CODE 'D' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO  343)	CODE 'D' CODE 'D' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO 343)	CODE 'D' CODE 'D' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO 343)
341	How long after the fever started did (NAME) first take red Homapak?	SAME DAY 0  NEXT DAY 1  TWO DAYS AFTER  FEVER 2  THREE OR MORE DAYS  AFTER FEVER 3  DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0  NEXT DAY 1  TWO DAYS AFTER  FEVER 2  THREE OR MORE DAYS  AFTER FEVER 3  DON'T KNOW 8
342	For how many days did (NAME) take the red Homapak?  IF 7 DAYS OR MORE, WRITE 7.	DAYS B	DAYS B	DAYS B
343	CHECK 328: HOMAPAK-GREEN ('E') GIVEN	CODE 'E' CODE 'E' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO  345A)	CODE 'E' CODE 'E' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO 345A)	CODE 'E' CODE 'E' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO 345A)
344	How long after the fever started did (NAME) first take the green Homapak?	SAME DAY 0  NEXT DAY 1  TWO DAYS AFTER  FEVER 2  THREE OR MORE DAYS  AFTER FEVER 3  DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8

		LAST BIRTH	NEXT-TO-LAST BIRTH	SECOND-FROM-LAST BIRTH
NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	NAME	NAME	NAME
345	For how many days did (NAME) take the green Homapak?  IF 7 DAYS OR MORE, WRITE 7.	DAYS DON'T KNOW 8	DAYS	DAYS B
345A	CHECK 328: COARTEM/ACT ('F') GIVEN	CODE 'F' CODE 'F' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO 346)	CODE 'F' CODE 'F' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO 346)	CODE 'F' CODE 'F' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (SKIP TO 346)
345B	How long after the fever started did (NAME) first take COARTEM/ACT?	SAME DAY 0  NEXT DAY 1  TWO DAYS AFTER  FEVER 2  THREE OR MORE DAYS  AFTER FEVER 3  DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8
345C	For how many days did (NAME) take the COARTEM/ACT?  IF 7 DAYS OR MORE, WRITE 7.	DAYS B	DAYS	DAYS B
346	CHECK 328: OTHER ANTIMALARIAL ('G') GIVEN	CODE 'G' CODE 'G' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED  (GO BACK TO 303 IN NEXT COLUMN; OR, IF NO MORE BIRTHS, GO TO 348A)	CODE 'G' CODE 'G' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (GO BACK TO 303 IN NEXT COLUMN; OR, IF NO MORE BIRTHS, GO TO 348A)	CODE 'G' CODE 'G' CIRCLED NOT CIRCLED (GO TO 303 IN NEXT- TO-LAST COLUMN OF NEW QUESTIONNAIRE; OR, IF NO MORE BIRTHS, GO TO 348A)
347	How long after the fever started did (NAME) first take (OTHER ANTIMALARIAL)?	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8	SAME DAY 0 NEXT DAY 1 TWO DAYS AFTER FEVER 2 THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER FEVER 3 DON'T KNOW 8
348	For how many days did (NAME) take the (OTHER ANTIMALARIAL)?	DAYS	DAYS	DAYS

		LAST BIRTH	NEXT-TO-LAST BIRTH	SECOND-FROM-LAST BIRTH
NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	NAME	NAME	NAME
348A	CHECK 322  ANY CODE A-N CIRCLED?	YES NO 348D	YES NO 348D ←	YES NO 348D ←
348B	Did you pay any money when you sought advice or treatment for [NAME] from any source during this episode of fever?	YES	YES	YES
348C	How much did you pay?  IF GOODS OR SERVICES USED AS PAYMENT, ASK FOR AN ESTIMATE IN LOCAL CURRENCY.	DON'T KNOW99998	DON'T KNOW99998	DON'T KNOW99998
348D	CHECK 328  ANY CODES A-X CIRCLED?	YES NO	YES NO ☐ 348G ←	YES NO 348G ◆
348E	Did you pay any money for any of the medicines [NAME] took during this episode of fever?	YES	YES	YES
348F	How much did you pay?  IF GOODS OR SERVICES USED AS PAYMENT, ASK FOR AN ESTIMATE IN LOCAL CURRENCY.	DON'T KNOW99998	DON'T KNOW99998	DON'T KNOW99998
348G	Was [NAME] admitted or hospitalized during this episode of fever?	YES	YES	YES
348H	For how many days was [NAME] admitted or hospitalized? IF DISCHARGED SAME DAY RECORD "00"	# OF DAYS	# OF DAYS	# OF DAYS
3481	Did you pay any money for the admission?	YES	YES	YES
348J	How much did you pay for [NAME'S] admission? IF GOODS OR SERVICES USED AS PAYMENT, ASK FOR AN ESTIMATE IN LOCAL CURRENCY.	DON'T KNOW99998	DON'T KNOW99998	DON'T KNOW99998
348K	CHECK 321  CODE "1" CIRCLED?	YES NO (348N) ←	YES NO (348N) ◆	YES NO (348N) ←
348L	While seeking advice or treatment for [NAME] during this episode of fever, did you spend any money on transportation?	YES	YES	YES
348M	How much did you spend on transportation?	DON'T KNOW99998	DON'T KNOW99998	DON'T KNOW99998

		LAST BIRTH	NEXT-TO-LAST BIRTH	SECOND-FROM-LAST BIRTH
NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	NAME	NAME	NAME
348N	Did you or other members of your household have to borrow money in order to pay for these costs?	YES	YES	YES
3480	Did you or other members of your household have to sell things that you own in order to pay for these costs?	YES	YES	YES
348P	Did you or any other member of your household have to take time off from your normal duties to care for [NAME] during this episode of fever?	YES	YES	YES
348Q	How many days did you or other household members have to take off?	# OF DAYS	# OF DAYS	# OF DAYS
349		GO BACK TO 317A IN NEXT COLUMN; OR, IF NO MORE BIRTHS, GO TO 350.	GO BACK TO 317A IN NEXT COLUMN; OR, IF NO MORE BIRTHS, GO TO 350.	GO TO 317A IN NEXT-TO- LAST COLUMN OF NEW QUESTIONNAIRE; OR, IF NO MORE BIRTHS, GO TO 350.

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
350	I would like to ask you a few questions about fever in children.	SAME DAY	
	When a child is sick with fever, how long after the fever begins should the child be taken for treatment?	TWO DAYS AFTER ONSET OF FEVER	
		THREE OR MORE DAYS AFTER ONSET OF FEVER 04	
		FEVER IS NORMAL IN CHILDREN,	
		NO TREATMENT NECESSARY 05 DEPENDS ON HOW SERIOUS THE	
		FEVER IS	
		(SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW	
351	In your opinion, what causes malaria?	MOSQUITO BITES A	
	PROBE: ANYTHING ELSE?	EATING MAIZE B EATING MANGOES C	
	RECORD ALL MENTIONED	EATING DIRTY FOOD D DRINKING UNBOILED WATER E	
		GETTING SOAKED WITH RAIN F COLD/CHANGING WEATHER G	
		WITCHCRAFT H CONTACT WITH INFECTED PERSON I	
		OTHER X	
		(SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z	
351A	Are there ways to avoid getting malaria?	YES	→ 353A
352	What are the ways to avoid getting malaria?	SLEEP UNDER MOSQUITO NET A SLEEP UNDER AN INSECTICIDE	
	PROBE: ANYTHING ELSE?	TREATED NET	
		MEDICATION C	
	RECORD ALL MENTIONED	USE MOSQUITO REPELLANT D SPRAYING HOUSE WITH	
		INSECTICIDE E USING MOSQUITO COILS F	
		DESTROY MOSQUITO BREEDING SITES G	
		OTHERX (SPECIFY)	
		DON'T KNOW Z	
353	What medicine may be given to a pregnant woman to help them avoid getting malaria?	SP/FANSIDAR A CHLOROQUINE B	
		CHLOROQUINE W/ FANSIDARC	
	RECORD ALL MENTIONED	COARTEM/ACT D OTHER X	
		(SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z	
353A	CHECK 353 SP/FANSIDAR MENTIONED		
	CODE 'A' CIRCLED CODE 'A' NOT CIRCLED		→ 355
354	How many times does a woman need to take SP/FANSIDAR during her pregnancy to avoid getting malaria?	NUMBER OF TIMES DON'T KNOW 98	
355	During the past 12 months, have you seen or heard any messages about malaria?	YES	→ END
356	Where did you hear or see message(s)?	RADIO A	
	PROBE: ANYWHERE ELSE?	TV B  NEWSPAPER/LEAFLET C	
	RECORD ALL MENTIONED	HEALTH WORKER/CMDD  NEIGHBOR E	
		COMMUNITY LEADER F OTHER X	
		(SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z	
357	RECORD THE END TIME.		
		HOUR	
		MINUTES	

# **INTERVIEWER'S OBSERVATIONS**

## TO BE FILLED IN AFTER COMPLETING INTERVIEW

COMMENTS ABOUT RESPONDENT:		
COMMENTS ON SPECIFIC QUESTIONS:		
ANY OTHER COMMENTS:		
	SUPERVISOR'S OBSERVATIONS	
NAME OF SUPERVISOR:	DATE:	